

CPSVerification

CPSVerification

February 5, 2019

Contents

1	VC_diffKAD	2
1.1	Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs	2
1.2	VC_diffKAD Preliminaries	5
1.2.1	(primed) dSolve preliminaries	5
1.2.2	dInv preliminaries	11
1.2.3	ODE Extras	13
1.3	Phase Space Relational Semantics	16
1.4	Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules	18
1.4.1	"Differential Weakening"	18
1.4.2	"Differential Cut"	18
1.4.3	"Solve Differential Equation"	19
1.4.4	"Differential Invariant."	26
1.5	Rules Testing	35
2	Flow Locales	40
2.1	Example	45
3	Preliminaries	45
3.1	Weakest Liberal Preconditions	46
3.2	Real Numbers and Derivatives	47
3.3	Vectors, norms and matrices.	49
3.3.1	Unit vectors and vector norm	49
3.3.2	Matrix norm	50
4	Hybrid System Verification	54
4.1	Verification by providing solutions	54
4.2	Verification with differential invariants	55
4.2.1	Differential Weakening	55
4.2.2	Differential Cut	56
4.2.3	Differential Invariant	57
4.3	Examples	65
4.3.1	Specific vector field	65

4.3.2	General vector field	67
4.3.3	Bouncing Ball with solution	70
4.3.4	Bouncing Ball with invariants	71
4.3.5	Circular motion with invariants	73
5	Preliminaries	75
5.1	Nondeterministic Functions	75
5.2	Weakest Liberal Preconditions	77
5.3	Real Numbers and Derivatives	79
5.4	Vectors, norms and matrices.	81
5.4.1	Unit vectors and vector norm	81
5.4.2	Matrix norm	82
6	Hybrid System Verification	85
6.1	Verification by providing solutions	85
6.2	Verification with differential invariants	87
6.2.1	Differential Weakening	87
6.2.2	Differential Cut	88
6.2.3	Differential Invariant	89
6.3	Examples	97
6.3.1	Specific vector field	97
6.3.2	General vector field	99
6.3.3	Bouncing Ball with solution	102
6.3.4	Bouncing Ball with invariants	104
6.3.5	Circular motion with invariants	105

1 VC_diffKAD

```

theory VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities
imports
  Main
  ../afpModified/VC-KAD
  Ordinary-Differential-Equations.ODE-Analysis

begin

```

1.1 Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs

To make our notation less code-like and more mathematical we declare:

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
and Archimedean-Field.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
and Set.image (  $'$  )
and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )

notation p2r ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )

```

and $r2p$ ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)
and $Set.image$ ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)
and $Product-Type.prod.fst$ (π_1)
and $Product-Type.prod.snd$ (π_2)
and $List.zip$ (**infixl** \otimes 63)
and $rel-ad$ (Δ^c_1)

This and more notation is explained by the following lemmata.

lemma shows $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$
and $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x. x \in r2s\ R)$
and $r2s\ R = \{x \mid x. \exists y. (x, y) \in R\}$
and $\pi_1\ (x, y) = x \wedge \pi_2\ (x, y) = y$
and $\Delta^c_1\ R = \{(x, x) \mid x. \nexists y. (x, y) \in R\}$
and $wp\ R\ Q = \Delta^c_1\ (R ; \Delta^c_1\ Q)$
and $[x1, x2, x3, x4] \otimes [y1, y2] = [(x1, y1), (x2, y2)]$
and $\{a..b\} = \{x. a \leq x \wedge x \leq b\}$
and $\{a <..< b\} = \{x. a < x \wedge x < b\}$
and $(x\ solves-ode\ f)\ \{0..t\}\ R = ((x\ has-vderiv-on\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)))\ \{0..t\} \wedge x \in \{0..t\} \rightarrow R)$
and $f \in A \rightarrow B = (f \in \{f. \forall x. x \in A \longrightarrow (f\ x) \in B\})$
and $(x\ has-vderiv-on\ x')\ \{0..t\} =$
 $(\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (x\ has-vector-derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}))$
and $(x\ has-vector-derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}) =$
 $(x\ has-derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} x'\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$
apply($simp$ add : $p2r$ - def $r2p$ - def rel - ad - def rel - $antidomain$ - $kleene$ - $algebra$. $fbox$ - def
 $solves-ode$ - def $has-vderiv-on$ - def)
apply($blast$, $fastforce$, $fastforce$)
using $has-vector-derivative$ - def **by** $auto$

Observe also, the following consequences and facts:

proposition $\pi_1(\lfloor R \rfloor) = r2s\ R$
by ($simp$ add : fst - eq - $Domain$)

proposition $\Delta^c_1\ R = Id - \{(s, s) \mid s. s \in (\pi_1(\lfloor R \rfloor))\}$
by($simp$ add : $image$ - def rel - ad - def , $fastforce$)

proposition $P \subseteq Q \implies wp\ R\ P \subseteq wp\ R\ Q$
by($simp$ add : rel - $antidomain$ - $kleene$ - $algebra$. dka . dom - iso rel - $antidomain$ - $kleene$ - $algebra$. $fbox$ - iso)

proposition $boxProgrPred$ - $IsProp$: $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil \subseteq Id$
by($simp$ add : rel - $antidomain$ - $kleene$ - $algebra$. a - $subid'$ rel - $antidomain$ - $kleene$ - $algebra$. $addual$. $bbox$ - def)

proposition $rdom$ - $p2r$ - $contents$:($a, b \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$)

proof–

have $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil)$ **using** $p2r$ - $subid$ **by**
 $fastforce$

also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in \lceil P \rceil)$ **by** $simp$

also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$ **by** ($simp$ add : $p2r$ - def)

ultimately show *?thesis* by simp
qed

~~//Should not add these complement rule's to simp//~~
proposition *rel-ad-rule1*: $(x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1 \upharpoonright P \implies P\ x$
by(auto simp: *rel-ad-def* *p2r-subid* *p2r-def*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule2*: $(x, x) \in \Delta^c_1 \upharpoonright P \implies \neg P\ x$
by(metis *ComplD* *VC-KAD.p2r-neg-hom* *rel-ad-rule1* *empty-iff* *mem-Collect-eq* *p2s-neg-hom*

rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-one *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.am1* *relcomp.relcompI*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule3*: $R \subseteq Id \implies (x, x) \notin R \implies (x, x) \in \Delta^c_1\ R$
by(metis *IdI* *Un-iff* *d-p2r* *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars3*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def *rpr*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule4*: $(x, x) \in R \implies (x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1\ R$
by(metis *empty-iff* *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars1* *relcomp.relcompI*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn*: $(x, x) \in wp\ R \upharpoonright P = (\forall\ y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y)$
by(metis *boxProgrPred-IsProp* *rel-ad-rule1* *rel-ad-rule2* *rel-ad-rule3*
rel-ad-rule4 *d-p2r* *wp-simp* *wp-trafo*)

lemma (in *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^*|\ q$
proof–
from $\langle d\ i \leq |x|\ i \rangle$ **have** $d\ i \leq |x|\ (d\ i)$
using *local.fbox-simp* **by** auto
hence $|1|\ p \leq |x^*|\ i$ **using** $\langle d\ p \leq d\ i \rangle$ **by** (metis (no-types)
local.dual-order.trans *local.fbox-one* *local.fbox-simp* *local.fbox-star-induct-var*)
thus *?thesis* **using** $\langle d\ i \leq d\ q \rangle$ **by** (metis (full-types)
local.fbox-mult *local.fbox-one* *local.fbox-seq-var* *local.fbox-simp*)
qed

proposition *cons-eq-zipE*:
 $(x, y) \# tail = xList \otimes yList \implies \exists xTail\ yTail. x \# xTail = xList \wedge y \# yTail = yList$
by(*induction* *xList*, *simp-all*, *induction* *yList*, *simp-all*)

proposition *set-zip-left-rightD*:
 $(x, y) \in set\ (xList \otimes yList) \implies x \in set\ xList \wedge y \in set\ yList$
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*rule-tac* $y=y$ **and** $ys=yList$ **in** *set-zip-leftD*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=x$ **and** $xs=xList$ **in** *set-zip-rightD*, *simp*)
done

declare *zip-map-fst-snd* [*simp*]

1.2 VC_diffKAD Preliminaries

In dL, the set of possible program variables is split in two, the set of variables V and their primed counterparts V' . To implement this, we use Isabelle's string-type and define a function that primes a given string. We then define the set of primed-strings based on it.

definition $vdiff :: string \Rightarrow string$ (∂ - [55] 70) **where**
 $(\partial \ x) = "d["@x@"$

definition $varDiffs :: string \text{ set}$ **where**
 $varDiffs = \{y. \exists x. y = \partial \ x\}$

proposition $vdiff\text{-}inj: (\partial \ x) = (\partial \ y) \implies x = y$
by ($simp \ add: vdiff\text{-}def$)

proposition $vdiff\text{-}noFixPoints: x \neq (\partial \ x)$
by ($simp \ add: vdiff\text{-}def$)

lemma $varDiffsI: x = (\partial \ z) \implies x \in varDiffs$
by ($simp \ add: varDiffs\text{-}def \ vdiff\text{-}def$)

lemma $varDiffsE$:
assumes $x \in varDiffs$
obtains y **where** $x = "d["@y@"$
using $assms \ unfolding \ varDiffs\text{-}def \ vdiff\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

proposition $vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs: (\partial \ x) \in varDiffs$
by ($simp \ add: varDiffsI$)

1.2.1 (primed) dSolve preliminaries

This subsection is to define a function that takes a system of ODEs (expressed as a list $xfList$), a presumed solution $uInput = [u_1, \dots, u_n]$, a state s and a time t , and outputs the induced flow $sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t$.

abbreviation $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero :: real \ store \Rightarrow real \ store$ (sol) **where**
 $sol \ a \equiv (override\text{-}on \ a \ (\lambda \ x. \ 0) \ varDiffs)$

proposition $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero\text{-}vdiff[simp]: (sol \ s) \ (\partial \ x) = 0$
apply ($simp \ add: override\text{-}on\text{-}def \ varDiffs\text{-}def$)
by *auto*

proposition $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero\text{-}beginning[simp]: take \ 2 \ x \neq "d[" \implies (sol \ s) \ x = s$
 x
apply ($simp \ add: varDiffs\text{-}def \ override\text{-}on\text{-}def \ vdiff\text{-}def$)
by *fastforce*

— Next, for each entry of the input-list, we update the state using said entry.

definition $vderiv\text{-}of\ f\ S = (SOME\ f'.\ (f\ \text{has-}vderiv\text{-}on\ f')\ S)$

primrec $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd :: ((real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real) \times string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store$ **where**
 $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ []\ t\ s = s$
 $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ (uxf\ \#\ tail)\ t\ s = (state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ tail\ t\ s)$
 $(\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (\pi_1\ uxf)\ t\ s,$
 $\partial\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (if\ t = 0\ then\ (\pi_2\ (\pi_2\ uxf))\ s$
 $else\ vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t))$

abbreviation $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd :: real\ store \Rightarrow (string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list \Rightarrow (real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real)\ list \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow (char\ list \Rightarrow real)\ (-[\leftarrow] - [64,64,64] 63)$ **where**
 $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t \equiv state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ (uInput \otimes xfList)\ t\ s$

proposition $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}empty[simp]: (s[[] \leftarrow list]\ t) = s$
by $(induction\ list,\ simp\text{-}all)$

lemma $inductive\text{-}state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}vars:$

assumes $distHyp: distinct\ (\text{map}\ \pi_1\ ((y, g) \# xftail))$
and $varHyp: \forall\ xf \in set((y, g) \# xftail). \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $indHyp: (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail) \implies (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$
and $disjHyp: (u, x, f) = (v, y, g) \vee (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail)$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$
using $disjHyp$ **proof**
 $\text{assume } (u, x, f) = (v, y, g)$
 $\text{hence } (s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = ((s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)(x := u\ t\ s),$
 $\partial\ x := if\ t = 0\ then\ f\ s\ else\ vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t))\ x$ **by**
 $simp$
 $\text{also have } \dots = u\ t\ s$ **by** $(simp\ add: vdiff\text{-}def)$
 $\text{ultimately show } ?thesis$ **by** $simp$
next
 $\text{assume } yTailHyp: (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail)$
 $\text{from this and } indHyp$ **have** $3: (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$ **by** $fastforce$
 $\text{from } yTailHyp$ **and** $distHyp$ **have** $2: y \neq x$ **using** $set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD$ **by** $force$
 $\text{from } yTailHyp$ **and** $varHyp$ **have** $1: x \neq \partial\ y$
 $\text{using } set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD\ vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs$ **by** $fastforce$
 $\text{from } 1$ **and** 2 **have** $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x$
by $simp$
 $\text{thus } ?thesis$ **using** 3 **by** $simp$
qed

theorem $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}vars:$

assumes $distinctHyp: distinct\ (\text{map}\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and $lengthHyp: length\ xfList = length\ uInput$
and $varsHyp: \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $its\text{-}var: (u, x, f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$

shows $(s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *arbitrary: x* *rule: list-induct2'*, *simp*,
simp, *simp*)
by(*clarify*, *rule inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd*: $x \in X \implies (\text{override-on } f \ g \ X)(x := z) = (\text{override-on } f$
 $(g(x := z)) \ X)$
by (*rule ext*, *simp add: override-on-def*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set} \ (xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\forall uxf \in \text{set} \ (u \ \# \ uTail \otimes xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ uxf \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
shows $\exists g. (s[xf \ \# \ xfTail \leftarrow u \ \# \ uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
proof –
let $?gLHS = (s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow (u \ \# \ uTail)] \ 0)$
have *observ*: $\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) \in \text{varDiffs}$ **by** (*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)
from *assms*(1) **obtain** *g* **where** $(s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
by *force*
then have $?gLHS = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\pi_1 \ xf := u \ 0 \ s, \ \partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2$
 $xf \ s)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$
using *override-on-def* *varDiffs-def* *assms* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ (g(\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)) \ \text{varDiffs})$
using *observ* **and** *override-on-upd* **by** *force*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes *lengthHyp*: $\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall \ uxf \in \text{set} \ (uInput \otimes xfList). \ (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
shows $\exists \ g. (s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})$
using *assms* **proof**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule: list-induct2'*)
case 1
have $(s[\] \leftarrow \] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
case (2 *xf* *xfTail*)
have $(s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow \] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
case (3 *u* *utail*)
have $(s[\] \leftarrow \ utail \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *force*
next

case ($\not\vdash$ $xf\ Tail\ u\ uTail$)
 then have $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail]\ 0) = \text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}$ by simp
 thus ?case using inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars $\not\vdash$.prems by blast
 qed

lemma *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*:
 assumes (f has-vderiv-on f') $\{0 < \cdot < t\}$ and $t > 0$
 and (f has-vderiv-on f'') $\{0 < \cdot < t\}$ and $\tau Hyp: \tau \in \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
 shows $f' \tau = f'' \tau$
 using assms apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def)
 using frechet-derivative-unique-within-open-interval by (metis box-real(1) scaleR-one τHyp)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval*:
 assumes $gHyp: \forall \tau > 0. f \tau = g \tau$ and $tHyp: t > 0$
 and $fHyp: (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
 shows $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
proof–
 from $gHyp$ have $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in \{0 < \cdot < t\} \implies f \tau = g \tau$ using $tHyp$ by force
 hence $eqDs: (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\} = (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$
 apply (rule-tac has-vderiv-on-cong) by auto
 thus $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < t\}$ using $eqDs\ fHyp$ by simp
 qed

lemma *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*:
 assumes $gHyp: \forall \tau > 0. f \tau = g \tau$
 and $fHyp: \forall t \geq 0. (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 \cdot t\}$
 and $tHyp: t > 0$ and $cHyp: c > 1$
 shows $vderiv\text{-of } g \{0 < \cdot < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} t = f' t$
proof–
 have $ctHyp: c \cdot t > 0$ using $tHyp$ and $cHyp$ by auto
 from $fHyp$ have $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}$ using has-vderiv-on-subset
 by (metis greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def)
 then have $derivHyp: (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}$
 using $gHyp\ ctHyp$ and has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval by blast
 hence $f'Hyp: \forall f''. (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'') \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\} \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}. f' \tau = f'' \tau)$
 using vderiv-unique-within-open-interval $ctHyp$ by blast
 also have $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } (vderiv\text{-of } g \{0 < \cdot < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\})) \{0 < \cdot < c \cdot t\}$
 by (simp add: vderiv-of-def, metis derivHyp someI-ex)
 ultimately show $vderiv\text{-of } g \{0 < \cdot < c *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} t = f' t$ using $tHyp\ cHyp$ by force
 qed

lemma *vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars*:
 assumes $distinctHyp: \text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1\ xfList)$
 and $lengthHyp: \text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
 and $varsHyp: \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and $solHyp2: \forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ x)$
 $\text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))) \{0 \cdot t\}$

and $tHyp: t > 0$ **and** $uxfHyp: (u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
shows $vderiv\text{-}of (\lambda\tau. u \tau (sol\ s)) \{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathcal{R}} t)\} \ t = f (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$
 $t)$
apply($rule\text{-}tac\ f = (\lambda\tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau) \ x)$ **in** $closed\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}cong\text{-}to\text{-}open\text{-}vderiv)$
subgoal using $assms$ **and** $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}vars$ **by** $metis$
by($simp\text{-}all\ add: solHyp2\ tHyp$)

lemma $inductive\text{-}to\text{-}sol\text{-}zero\text{-}its\text{-}dvars$:

assumes $eqFuncs: \forall\ s. \forall\ g. \forall\ xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs)$
 $= \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and $eqLengths: length\ ((x, f) \# xfs) = length\ (u \# us)$
and $distinct: distinct\ (map\ \pi_1\ ((x, f) \# xfs))$
and $vars: \forall\ xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $solHyp1: \forall\ uxf \in \text{set } ((u \# us) \otimes ((x, f) \# xfs)). \pi_1\ uxf\ 0\ (sol\ s) = sol\ s\ (\pi_1$
 $(\pi_2\ uxf))$
and $disjHyp: (y, g) = (x, f) \vee (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
and $indHyp: (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs \implies (sol\ s[xfs \leftarrow us]\ 0) (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[xfs \leftarrow us]\ 0)$
shows $(sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0) (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0)$
proof –
from $assms$ **obtain** $h1$ **where** $h1Def: (sol\ s[((x, f) \# xfs) \leftarrow (u \# us)]\ 0) =$
 $(override\text{-}on\ (sol\ s)\ h1\ varDiffs)$ **using** $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}dvars$ **by** $blast$
from $disjHyp$ **show** $(sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0) (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[(x, f) \#$
 $xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0)$
proof

assume $eqHeads: (y, g) = (x, f)$
then have $g\ (sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0) = f\ (sol\ s)$ **using** $h1Def\ eqFuncs$
by $simp$
also have $... = (sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0) (\partial\ y)$ **using** $eqHeads$ **by** $auto$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** $linarith$

next

assume $tailHyp: (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
then have $y \neq x$ **using** $distinct\ set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD$ **by** $force$
hence $\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$ **by**($simp\ add: vdiff\text{-}def$)
have $x \neq \partial\ y$ **using** $vars\ vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs$ **by** $auto$
obtain $h2$ **where** $h2Def: (sol\ s[xfs \leftarrow us]\ 0) = override\text{-}on\ (sol\ s)\ h2\ varDiffs$
using $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}dvars\ eqLengths\ distinct\ vars$ **and** $solHyp1$ **by** $force$
have $(sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0) (\partial\ y) = g\ (sol\ s[xfs \leftarrow us]\ 0)$
using $tailHyp\ indHyp\ (x \neq \partial\ y)$ **and** $(\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y)$ **by** $simp$
also have $... = g\ (override\text{-}on\ (sol\ s)\ h2\ varDiffs)$ **using** $h2Def$ **by** $simp$
also have $... = g\ (sol\ s)$ **using** $eqFuncs$ **and** $tailHyp$ **by** $force$
also have $... = g\ (sol\ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us]\ 0)$
using $eqFuncs\ h1Def\ tailHyp$ **and** $eq\text{-}snd\text{-}iff$ **by** $fastforce$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
qed
qed

lemma $to\text{-}sol\text{-}zero\text{-}its\text{-}dvars$:

assumes $funcsHyp: \forall\ s. \forall\ g. \forall\ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (override\text{-}on\ s\ g\ varDiffs)$
 $= \pi_2\ xf\ s$

and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 uxf) \ 0 \ (sol \ s) = (sol \ s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
and *ygHyp*: $(y, g) \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)(\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
by(*rule inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *lengthHyp*:*length* $((y, g) \# xfs) = \text{length } (v \# vs)$
and *distHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 $((y, g) \# xfs)$)
and *varHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } ((y, g) \# xfs). \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *indHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs) \implies (s[xfs \leftarrow vs]t)(\partial \ x) = vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t$
and *disjHyp*: $(v, y, g) = (u, x, f) \vee (u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs)$ **and** *tHyp*: $t > 0$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# xfs \leftarrow v \# vs] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t$
proof–
let *?lhs* = $((s[xfs \leftarrow vs] \ t)(y := v \ t \ s, \partial \ y := vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. v \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t)) \ (\partial \ x)$
let *?rhs* = $vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t$
have $(s[(y, g) \# xfs \leftarrow v \# vs] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = ?lhs$ **using** *tHyp* **by** *simp*
also have $vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t = ?rhs$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have *obs*:*?thesis* = $(?lhs = ?rhs)$ **by** *simp*
from *disjHyp* **have** *?lhs* = *?rhs*
proof
assume *uxfEq*: $(v, y, g) = (u, x, f)$
then have *?lhs* = $vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t$ **by** *simp*
also have $vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t = ?rhs$ **using** *uxfEq* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?lhs* = *?rhs* **by** *simp*
next
assume *sygTail*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs)$
from *this* **have** $y \neq x$ **using** *distHyp* *set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
hence $\partial \ x \neq \partial \ y$ **by**(*simp* *add*: *vdiff-def*)
have $y \neq \partial \ x$ **using** *varHyp* **using** *vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *auto*
then have *?lhs* = $(s[xfs \leftarrow vs] \ t) \ (\partial \ x)$ **using** $\langle y \neq \partial \ x \rangle$ **and** $\langle \partial \ x \neq \partial \ y \rangle$ **by** *simp*
also have $(s[xfs \leftarrow vs] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = ?rhs$ **using** *indHyp* *sygTail* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?lhs* = *?rhs* **by** *simp*
qed
from *this* **and** *obs* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *uxfHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$ **and** *tHyp*: $t > 0$

shows ($s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$ t) (∂x) = $vderiv\text{-}of$ ($\lambda r. u\ r\ s$) $\{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}$ t
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, simp, clarify*)
by(*rule-tac f=f in inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars, auto*)

1.2.2 dInv preliminaries

Here, we introduce syntactic notation to talk about differential invariants.

no-notation *Antidomain-Semiring.antidomain-left-monoid-class.am-add-op* (**infixl** \oplus 65)

no-notation *Dioid.times-class.opp-mult* (**infixl** \odot 70)

no-notation *Lattices.inf-class.inf* (**infixl** \sqcap 70)

no-notation *Lattices.sup-class.sup* (**infixl** \sqcup 65)

datatype *trms* = *Const real* (t_C - [54] 70) | *Var string* (t_V - [54] 70) |
Mns trms (\ominus - [54] 65) | *Sum trms trms* (**infixl** \oplus 65) |
Mult trms trms (**infixl** \odot 68)

primrec *tval* :: *trms* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*) ($(1 \llbracket - \rrbracket_t)$) **where**

$\llbracket t_C\ r \rrbracket_t = (\lambda s. r)$
 $\llbracket t_V\ x \rrbracket_t = (\lambda s. s\ x)$
 $\llbracket \ominus\ \vartheta \rrbracket_t = (\lambda s. - (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t)\ s)$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus \eta \rrbracket_t = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t)\ s + (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t)\ s)$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \odot \eta \rrbracket_t = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t)\ s \cdot (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t)\ s)$

datatype *props* = *Eq trms trms* (**infixr** \doteq 60) | *Less trms trms* (**infixr** \prec 62) |
Leq trms trms (**infixr** \preceq 61) | *And props props* (**infixl** \sqcap 63) |
Or props props (**infixl** \sqcup 64)

primrec *pval* :: *props* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *bool*) ($(1 \llbracket - \rrbracket_P)$) **where**

$\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t)\ s = (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t)\ s)$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t)\ s < (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t)\ s)$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t)\ s \leq (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t)\ s)$
 $\llbracket \varphi \sqcap \psi \rrbracket_P = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P)\ s \wedge (\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_P)\ s)$
 $\llbracket \varphi \sqcup \psi \rrbracket_P = (\lambda s. (\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P)\ s \vee (\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_P)\ s)$

primrec *tdiff* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* (∂_t - [54] 70) **where**

$(\partial_t\ t_C\ r) = t_C\ 0$
 $(\partial_t\ t_V\ x) = t_V\ (\partial\ x)$
 $(\partial_t\ \ominus\ \vartheta) = \ominus\ (\partial_t\ \vartheta)$
 $(\partial_t\ (\vartheta \oplus \eta)) = (\partial_t\ \vartheta) \oplus (\partial_t\ \eta)$
 $(\partial_t\ (\vartheta \odot \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \odot \eta) \oplus (\vartheta \odot (\partial_t\ \eta))$

primrec *pdiff* :: *props* \Rightarrow *props* (∂_P - [54] 70) **where**

$(\partial_P\ (\vartheta \doteq \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \doteq (\partial_t\ \eta))$
 $(\partial_P\ (\vartheta \prec \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \prec (\partial_t\ \eta))$
 $(\partial_P\ (\vartheta \preceq \eta)) = ((\partial_t\ \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t\ \eta))$
 $(\partial_P\ (\varphi \sqcap \psi)) = (\partial_P\ \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P\ \psi)$
 $(\partial_P\ (\varphi \sqcup \psi)) = (\partial_P\ \varphi) \sqcup (\partial_P\ \psi)$

primrec $trmVars :: trms \Rightarrow string\ set$ **where**

$trmVars\ (t_C\ r) = \{\}$
 $trmVars\ (t_V\ x) = \{x\}$
 $trmVars\ (\ominus\ \vartheta) = trmVars\ \vartheta$
 $trmVars\ (\vartheta \oplus \eta) = trmVars\ \vartheta \cup trmVars\ \eta$
 $trmVars\ (\vartheta \odot \eta) = trmVars\ \vartheta \cup trmVars\ \eta$

fun $substList :: (string \times trms)\ list \Rightarrow trms \Rightarrow trms\ (-\langle-\rangle\ [54]\ 80)$ **where**

$xtList\ \langle t_C\ r \rangle = t_C\ r$
 $\llbracket \langle t_V\ x \rangle = t_V\ x \rrbracket$
 $((y, \xi) \# xtTail)\ (Var\ x) = (if\ x = y\ then\ \xi\ else\ xtTail\ (Var\ x))$
 $xtList\ \langle \ominus\ \vartheta \rangle = \ominus\ (xtList\ \langle \vartheta \rangle)$
 $xtList\ \langle \vartheta \oplus \eta \rangle = (xtList\ \langle \vartheta \rangle) \oplus (xtList\ \langle \eta \rangle)$
 $xtList\ \langle \vartheta \odot \eta \rangle = (xtList\ \langle \vartheta \rangle) \odot (xtList\ \langle \eta \rangle)$

proposition $substList\text{-on-compl-of-varDiffs}$:

assumes $trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$

and $set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xtList) \subseteq varDiffs$

shows $xtList\ \langle \eta \rangle = \eta$

using $assms\ apply\ (induction\ \eta,\ simp\text{-all}\ add:\ varDiffs\text{-def})$

by $(induction\ xtList,\ auto)$

lemma $substList\text{-help1} :: set\ (map\ \pi_1\ ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes\ uInput)) \subseteq varDiffs$

apply $(induct\ xfList\ uInput\ rule:\ list\text{-induct2}',\ simp\text{-all}\ add:\ varDiffs\text{-def})$

by $auto$

lemma $substList\text{-help2}$:

assumes $trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$

shows $((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes\ uInput)\ \langle \eta \rangle = \eta$

using $assms\ substList\text{-help1}\ substList\text{-on-compl-of-varDiffs}\ \mathbf{by}\ blast$

lemma $substList\text{-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var}$:

assumes $x \notin set\ list1$

shows $((map\ vdiff\ list1) \otimes\ list2)\ \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle = t_V\ (\partial\ x)$

using $assms\ apply\ (induct\ list1\ list2\ rule:\ list\text{-induct2}',\ simp,\ simp,\ clarsimp)$

by $(simp\ add:\ vdiff\text{-def})$

primrec $propVars :: props \Rightarrow string\ set$ **where**

$propVars\ (\vartheta \doteq \eta) = trmVars\ \vartheta \cup trmVars\ \eta$
 $propVars\ (\vartheta \prec \eta) = trmVars\ \vartheta \cup trmVars\ \eta$
 $propVars\ (\vartheta \preceq \eta) = trmVars\ \vartheta \cup trmVars\ \eta$
 $propVars\ (\varphi \sqcap \psi) = propVars\ \varphi \cup propVars\ \psi$
 $propVars\ (\varphi \sqcup \psi) = propVars\ \varphi \cup propVars\ \psi$

primrec $subspList :: (string \times trms)\ list \Rightarrow props \Rightarrow props\ (-\vdash\ [54]\ 80)$ **where**

$xtList\ \vdash\ \vartheta \doteq \eta \vdash = ((xtList\ \langle \vartheta \rangle) \doteq (xtList\ \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $xtList\ \vdash\ \vartheta \prec \eta \vdash = ((xtList\ \langle \vartheta \rangle) \prec (xtList\ \langle \eta \rangle))$

$$\begin{aligned}
xtList \vdash \vartheta \preceq \eta &= ((xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \preceq (xtList \langle \eta \rangle)) \\
xtList \vdash \varphi \sqcap \psi &= ((xtList \vdash \varphi) \sqcap (xtList \vdash \psi)) \\
xtList \vdash \varphi \sqcup \psi &= ((xtList \vdash \varphi) \sqcup (xtList \vdash \psi))
\end{aligned}$$

1.2.3 ODE Extras

For exemplification purposes, we compile some concrete derivatives used commonly in classical mechanics. A more general approach should be taken that generates these theorems as instantiations.

named-theorems *ubc-definitions* definitions used in the locale *unique-on-bounded-closed*

```

declare unique-on-bounded-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
and unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and unique-on-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and continuous-rhs-def [ubc-definitions]
and closed-domain-def [ubc-definitions]
and global-lipschitz-def [ubc-definitions]
and interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and nonempty-set-def [ubc-definitions]
and lipschitz-on-def [ubc-definitions]

```

named-theorems *poly-deriv* temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations

named-theorems *galilean-transform* temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations

named-theorems *galilean-transform-eq* the equational version of *galilean-transform*

lemma *vector-derivative-line-at-origin*: $((\cdot) \text{ a has-vector-derivative } a) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

by (auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

lemma [poly-deriv]: $((\cdot) \text{ a has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R a)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

using *vector-derivative-line-at-origin* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t))) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

apply(rule-tac $g'1 = \lambda t. 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ **in** derivative-eq-intros(6))

apply(rule-tac $f'1 = \lambda t. t$ **in** derivative-eq-intros(15))

by (auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative2*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda t. a \cdot x \cdot t)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

apply(rule-tac $f'1 = \lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** derivative-eq-intros(18))

using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-deriv*]:(($\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2$) *has-vderiv-on* (\cdot)
 a) T

apply(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative2* **by** (*simp add: mult-commute-abs*)

lemma *galilean-position*[*galilean-transform*]:
 $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$ *has-vderiv-on* $(\lambda t. a \cdot t + v))$ T
apply(*rule-tac f'= $\lambda x. a \cdot x + v$ and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$ in derivative-intros(190)*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a \cdot x$ and g'1= $\lambda x. v$ in derivative-intros(190)*)
using *poly-deriv(2)* **by**(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:
 $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x)$ *has-derivative* $(\lambda x. x *_R (a \cdot t + v)))$
 $(at\ t\ within\ T)$
using *galilean-position unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by**
simp

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:
 $t > 0 \implies vderiv-of\ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}\ t = a \cdot t + v$
proof–
let $?f = vderiv-of\ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
assume $t > 0$ **hence** $t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ **by** *auto*
have $\exists f. ((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$ *has-vderiv-on* $f)\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-position* **by** *blast*
hence $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$ *has-vderiv-on* $?f)\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex*)
also have $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)$ *has-vderiv-on* $(\lambda t. a \cdot t + v))\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-position* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $(vderiv-of\ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\})\ t = a \cdot t + v$
apply(*rule-tac f'=?f and $\tau=t$ and $t=2 \cdot t$ in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
using $\langle t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma $t > 0 \implies vderiv-of\ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x)\ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}\ t = a \cdot t + v$
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **apply**(*subst someI-equality[of - ($\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$)]*)
apply(*rule-tac a= $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$ in exII*)
apply(*simp-all add: galilean-position*)
apply(*rule ext, rename-tac f τ*)
apply(*rule-tac f= $\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ and $t=2 \cdot t$ and $f'=f$ in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
apply(*simp-all add: galilean-position*)
oops

lemma *galilean-velocity*[*galilean-transform*]:(($\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$) *has-vderiv-on* $(\lambda t. a)$)
 T
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a$ and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$ in derivative-intros(190)*)

unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* **by**(*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:

$t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = a$

proof –

let $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

assume $t > 0$ **hence** $t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ **by** *auto*

have $\exists f. ((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

using *galilean-velocity* **by** *blast*

hence $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } ?f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex*)

also have $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a)) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

using *galilean-velocity* **by** *simp*

ultimately show $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}) t = a$

apply(*rule-tac f'=?f and $\tau=t$ and $t=2 \cdot t$ in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)

using $\langle t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:

$((\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. v - a \cdot x)) \{0..t\}$

apply(*subgoal-tac (($\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$) has-vderiv-on ($\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v$)) $\{0..t\}$, *simp*)*

by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = v - a \cdot t$

apply(*subgoal-tac vderiv-of ($\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$) $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a \cdot t + v$, *simp*)*

by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:

$((\lambda t. v - a \cdot t) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \{0..t\}$

apply(*subgoal-tac (($\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$) has-vderiv-on ($\lambda x. - a$)) $\{0..t\}$, *simp*)*

by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. v - a \cdot r) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a$

apply(*subgoal-tac vderiv-of ($\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$) $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a$, *simp*)*

by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*simp*]: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \pi_1) x)$

by *auto*

end

theory *VC-diffKAD*

imports *VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities*

begin

1.3 Phase Space Relational Semantics

definition *solvesStoreIVP* :: (*real* \Rightarrow *real store*) \Rightarrow (*string* \times (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*))
list \Rightarrow
real store \Rightarrow *bool*
 ((- *solvesTheStoreIVP* - withInitState -) [70, 70, 70] 68) **where**
solvesStoreIVP φ_S *xfList* *s* \equiv
 — F sends vdiffs-in-list to derivs.
 $(\forall t \geq 0. (\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (\varphi_S t)) \wedge$
 — F preserves the rest of the variables and F sends derivs of constants to 0.
 $(\forall y. (y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y) \wedge$
 $(y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0)) \wedge$
 — F solves the induced IVP.
 $(\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)))) \{0..t\}$
 $UNIV \wedge$
 $\varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf))$

lemma *solves-store-ivpI*:

assumes $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} UNIV$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$
shows $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
apply(*simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def, safe*)
using *assms apply simp-all*
by(*force, force, force*)

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpE* elimination rules for *solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:

assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} UNIV$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$
using *assms solvesStoreIVP-def by auto*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:

assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
shows $\forall y. y \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 y = s y$
proof(*clarify, rename-tac x*)
fix *x* **assume** $x \notin \text{varDiffs}$
from *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(5) **have** $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \Longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 x = s$
x **by** *fastforce*
also have $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \Longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 x = s x$
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(1) **by** *simp*

ultimately show $\varphi_S \ 0 \ x = s \ x$ using $\langle x \notin \text{varDiffs} \rangle$ by auto
qed

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpD* computation rules for *solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S solvesTheStoreIVP *xfList* withInitState *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S \ t \ y = s \ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(1)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S solvesTheStoreIVP *xfList* withInitState *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList}))$
shows $\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ y) = 0$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(2)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S solvesTheStoreIVP *xfList* withInitState *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $(\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf))) = (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t)$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(3)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S solvesTheStoreIVP *xfList* withInitState *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $((\lambda \ t. \ \varphi_S \ t \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. \lambda \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t))) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV}$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(4)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S solvesTheStoreIVP *xfList* withInitState *s*
and $(x,f) \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ x = s \ x$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(5)* by *fastforce*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes φ_S solvesTheStoreIVP *xfList* withInitState *s*
and $y \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ y = s \ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(6)* by *simp*

definition *guarDiffEqtn* :: $(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \ \text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{pred})$
 \Rightarrow
real store rel (*ODEsystem* - with - [70, 70] 61) **where**
ODEsystem *xfList* with $G = \{(s, \varphi_S \ t) \mid s \ t \ \varphi_S. \ t \geq 0 \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ G \ (\varphi_S \ r))\}$

$\wedge \text{ solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \text{ xflist } s\}$

1.4 Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules

1.4.1 "Differential Weakening"

lemma *wlp-evol-guard*: $\text{Id} \subseteq \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil G \rceil$
by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def p2r-def*,
force)

theorem *dWeakening*:

assumes *guardImpliesPost*: $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$

shows $\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \text{ POST } Q$

using *assms and wlp-evol-guard by* (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) d-p2r*
order-trans p2r-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)

theorem *dW*: $\text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$

unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def*
by (*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def, fastforce*)

1.4.2 "Differential Cut"

lemma *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*:

assumes *solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_S \text{ xflist } s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S \ r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G)$

unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **using** *atLeastAtMost-iff* **apply** *clarsimp*

apply (*rule-tac x=r in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI*) **using** *assms by simp*

lemma *condAfterEvol-remainsAlongEvol*:

assumes *boxDiffC*: $(s, s) \in \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil C \rceil$

and *FisSol*: *solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_S \text{ xflist } s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S \ r) \wedge C (\varphi_S \ r)$

proof–

from *boxDiffC* **have** $\forall c. (s, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \longrightarrow C \ c$

by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)

also from *FisSol* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S \ r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G)$

using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *FisSol atLeastAtMost-iff guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *fastforce*

qed

theorem *dCut*:

assumes *pBoxDiffCut*: $(\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \text{ POST } C)$

assumes *pBoxCutQ*: $(\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \text{ POST } Q)$

shows $\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \text{ POST } Q$

apply (*clarify, subgoal-tac a = b*) **defer**

proof (*metis d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents, simp, subst boxProgrPred-chrctrztn, clarify*)

fix *b y* **assume** $(b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$ **and** $(b, y) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G$

then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP \varphi_S xfList b \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S t = y$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
from this and *pBoxDiffCut* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C (\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn* $((b, b) \in [P])$ **by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE)*
then have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s))$
using ** all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *(metis (mono-tags, lifting))*
from this and *pBoxCutQ* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. Q (\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn* $((b, b) \in [P])$ **by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE)*
thus $Q y$ **using** *** **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dC*:

assumes $Id \subseteq wp (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G) [C]$
shows $wp (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G) [Q] = wp (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)) [Q]$
proof(*rule-tac f= $\lambda x. wp x [Q]$ in HOL.arg-cong, safe*)
fix $a b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G$
then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP \varphi_S xfList a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S t = b$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $1:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (a, \varphi_S r) \in ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G$
by *(meson all-interval-guarDiffEqtn)*
from this have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C (\varphi_S r)$ **using** *assms boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn*
by *(metis IdI boxProgrPred-IsProp subset-antisym)*
thus $(a, b) \in ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)$
using ** guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *blast*
next
fix $a b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)$
then show $(a, b) \in ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G$
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by**(*clarsimp, rule-tac x=t in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI, simp*)
qed

1.4.3 "Solve Differential Equation"

lemma *prelim-dSolve*:

assumes *solHyp*: $(\lambda t. sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) solvesTheStoreIVP xfList withInitState s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall X. solvesStoreIVP X xfList s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) = X t)$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall t \geq 0. G (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) \longrightarrow Q (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$
shows $\forall c. (s, c) \in (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow Q c$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $(s, c) \in (ODEsystem xfList \text{ with } G)$

from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $\varphi_S::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $FHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge \varphi_S \ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \ xfList \ s \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. G$
 $(\varphi_S \ r))$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
from this and *uniqHyp* **have** $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = \varphi_S \ t$ **by** *blast*
then have $cHyp:c = (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *simp*
from this have $G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *force*
then show $Q \ c$ **using** *diffAssgn FHyp cHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem dS:
assumes $\text{solHyp}:\forall \ s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and $\text{uniqHyp}:\forall \ s \ X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
shows $\text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ [Q] =$
 $[\lambda \ s. \forall \ t \geq 0. (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ r)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)]$
apply(*simp add: p2r-def, rule subset-antisym*)
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def*
using *solHyp* **apply**(*simp add: relcomp.simps*) **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac x=x in exI, clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac x=sol x[xfList ← uInput] t in allE, erule disjE*)
apply(*erule-tac x=x in allE, erule-tac x=t in allE*)
apply(*erule impE, simp, erule-tac x=λt. sol x[xfList ← uInput] t in allE*)
apply(*simp-all, clarify, rule-tac x=s in exI, simp add: relcomp.simps*)
using *uniqHyp* **by** *fastforce*

theorem dSolve:
assumes $\text{solHyp}:\forall \ s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and $\text{uniqHyp}:\forall \ s. \forall \ X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
and $\text{diffAssgn}:\forall \ s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \geq 0. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$
shows $\text{PRE } P \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ \text{POST } Q$
apply(*clarsimp, subgoal-tac a=b*)
apply(*clarify, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn*)
apply(*simp-all add: p2r-def*)
apply(*rule-tac uInput=uInput in prelim-dSolve*)
apply(*simp add: solHyp, simp add: uniqHyp*)
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) diffAssgn*)

— We proceed to refine the previous rule by finding the necessary restrictions on *varFunList* and *uInput* so that the solution to the store-IVP is guaranteed.

lemma conds4vdiffs-prelim:
assumes $\text{funcsHyp}:\forall \ s \ g. \forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf$
 s
and $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$

and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } \text{uInput}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall \text{ uxf} \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList}). (\pi_1 \text{ uxf}) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \text{ uxf}))$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau) \ x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau))) \ \{0..t\}$
and $\text{xfHyp}:(x, f) \in \text{set } \text{xfList} \text{ and } t\text{Hyp}:t \geq 0$
shows $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
proof–
from xfHyp **obtain** u **where** $\text{xfuHyp}:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList})$
by $(\text{metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp})$
show $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
proof($\text{cases } t=0$)
case True
have $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ 0) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ 0)$
using assms **and** $\text{to-sol-zero-its-dvars}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** True **by** blast
next
case False
from this **have** $t > 0$ **using** $t\text{Hyp}$ **by** simp
hence $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ (\text{sol } s)) \ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\text{R}} t)\} \ t$
using $\text{xfuHyp assms to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars}$ **by** blast
also have $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ (\text{sol } s)) \ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\text{R}} t)\} \ t = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
using $\text{assms xfuHyp } \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **and** $\text{vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars}$ **by** blast
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** simp
qed
qed

lemma conds4vdiffs :

assumes $\text{funcsHyp}:\forall s \ g. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_2 \text{ xf} \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \text{ xf } s$
and $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ \text{xfList})$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{ xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } \text{uInput}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall \text{ uxf} \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList}). (\pi_1 \text{ uxf}) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \text{ uxf}))$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau) \ (\pi_1 \text{ xf})) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. (\pi_2 \text{ xf}) \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau))) \ \{0..t\}$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \text{ xf})) = (\pi_2 \text{ xf}) \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
apply($\text{rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule conds4vdiffs-prelim}$)
using assms **by** simp-all

lemma conds4Consts :

assumes $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{ xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\forall x. x \notin (\pi_1 \ (\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = 0$
using varsHyp **apply**($\text{induct } \text{xfList uInput rule: list-induct2'}$)
apply($\text{simp-all add: override-on-def varDiffs-def vdiff-def}$)

by *clarsimp*

lemma *conds4InitState*:

assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)

and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*

and *varsHyp*: \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_1 *xf* \notin *varDiffs*

and *solHyp1*: \forall *uxf* \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*). (π_1 *uxf*) 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))

and *xfHyp*: $(x, f) \in$ *set* *xfList*

shows (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *s* *x*

proof–

from *xfHyp* **obtain** *u* **where** *uxfHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in$ *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*)

by (*metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp*)

from *varsHyp* **have** *toZeroHyp*:(*sol* *s*) *x* = *s* *x* **using** *override-on-def xfHyp* **by** *auto*

from *uxfHyp* **and** *solHyp1* **have** *u* 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) *x* **by** *fastforce*

also **have** (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *u* 0 (*sol* *s*)

using *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars uxfHyp* **and** *assms* **by** *blast*

ultimately show (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *s* *x* **using** *toZeroHyp* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *conds4RestOfStrings*:

assumes $x \notin (\pi_1(|\text{set } \text{xfList}|)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$

shows (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*) *x* = *s* *x*

using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*)

by(*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)

lemma *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*:

assumes *funcsHyp*: \forall *s* *g*. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_2 *xf* (*override-on* *s* *g* *varDiffs*) = π_2 *xf* *s*

and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)

and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*

and *varsHyp*: \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_1 *xf* \notin *varDiffs*

and *solHyp1*: \forall *uxf* \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*). (π_1 *uxf*) 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))

and *solHyp2*: \forall *t* \geq 0. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*.

((λt . (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*) (π_1 *xf*)) *has-vderiv-on* (λt . π_2 *xf* (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*))) {0..*t*})

shows *solvesStoreIVP* (λ *t*. (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*)) *xfList* *s*

apply(*rule solves-store-ivpI*)

subgoal **using** *conds4vdiffs* *assms* **by** *blast*

subgoal **using** *conds4RestOfStrings* **by** *blast*

subgoal **using** *conds4Consts varsHyp* **by** *blast*

subgoal **apply**(*rule allI*, *rule impI*, *rule ballI*, *rule solves-odeI*)

using *solHyp2* **by** *simp-all*

subgoal **using** *conds4InitState* **and** *assms* **by** *force*

done

theorem *dSolve-toSolve*:

assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s\ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* $\pi_1\ xfList$)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall s. \forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ \text{has-vderiv-on}\ (\lambda t. \pi_2\ xf\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X\ xfList\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = X\ t)$
and *postCondHyp*: $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *xfList* with *G*) *POST* *Q*
apply(*rule-tac* *uInput*=*uInput* **in** *dSolve*)
subgoal using *assms* **and** *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol* **by** *simp*
subgoal by (*simp* *add*: *uniqHyp*)
using *postCondHyp* *postCondHyp* **by** *simp*

— As before, we keep refining the rule *dSolve*. This time we find the necessary restrictions to attain uniqueness.

lemma *conds4UniqSol*:
fixes *f*::*real store* \Rightarrow *real*
assumes *tHyp*: $t \geq 0$
and *contHyp*:*continuous-on* ($\{0..t\} \times UNIV$) $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). f\ (\varphi_s\ t))$
shows *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0\ \{0..t\}\ \tau\ (\lambda t\ r. f\ (\varphi_s\ t))\ UNIV$ (*if* $t = 0$ *then* 1 *else* $1/(t+1)$)
apply(*simp* *add*: *ubc-definitions*, *rule* *conjI*)
subgoal using *contHyp* *continuous-rhs-def* **by** *fastforce*
subgoal using *assms* *continuous-rhs-def* **by** *fastforce*
done

lemma *solves-store-ivp-at-beginning-overrides*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_s\ xfList\ a$
shows $\varphi_s\ 0 = \text{override-on } a\ (\varphi_s\ 0)\ \text{varDiffs}$
apply(*rule* *ext*, *subgoal-tac* $x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_s\ 0\ x = a\ x$)
subgoal by (*simp* *add*: *override-on-def*)
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *simp*

lemma *ubcStoreUniqueSol*:
assumes *tHyp*: $t \geq 0$
assumes *contHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
and *eqDerivs*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ \tau) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)$
and *Fsolves*:*solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_s\ xfList\ s$
and *solHyp*:*solvesStoreIVP* $(\lambda \tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ xfList\ s$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = \varphi_s\ t$

```

proof
  fix  $x::string$  show  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
  proof  $(cases\ x \in (\pi_1(\downarrow set\ xfList)) \cup varDiffs)$ 
  case False
    then have  $notInVars:x \notin (\pi_1(\downarrow set\ xfList)) \cup varDiffs$  by simp
    from solHyp have  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = s\ x$ 
    using tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD(1) by blast
    also from Fsolves have  $\varphi_s\ t\ x = s\ x$  using tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD(1)
  by blast
    ultimately show  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$  by simp
  next case True
    then have  $x \in (\pi_1(\downarrow set\ xfList)) \vee x \in varDiffs$  by simp
    from this show ?thesis
  proof
    assume  $x \in (\pi_1(\downarrow set\ xfList))$ 
    from this obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp:(x, f) \in set\ xfList$  by fastforce

    then have  $expand1:\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. ((\lambda\tau. \varphi_s\ \tau\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\ ode$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ \tau)))\{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge \varphi_s\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s\ (\pi_1\ xf)$ 
    using Fsolves tHyp by  $(simp\ add:solvesStoreIVP-def)$ 
    hence  $expand2:\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. \forall\ \tau \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. \varphi_s\ r\ (\pi_1\ xf))$ 
       $has\ vector\ derivative\ (\lambda r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ \tau)\ (at\ \tau\ within$ 
       $\{0..t\})$ 
    using eqDerivs by  $(simp\ add:\ solves\ ode\ def\ has\ vderiv\ on\ def)$ 

    then have  $\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. ((\lambda\tau. \varphi_s\ \tau\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves\ ode$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge \varphi_s\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s$ 
       $(\pi_1\ xf)$ 
    by  $(simp\ add:\ has\ vderiv\ on\ def\ solves\ ode\ def\ expand1\ expand2)$ 
    then have  $1:((\lambda\tau. \varphi_s\ \tau\ x)\ solves\ ode\ (\lambda\tau\ r. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\{0..t\}$ 
       $UNIV \wedge$ 
       $\varphi_s\ 0\ x = s\ x$  using xfHyp by fastforce

    from solHyp and xfHyp have  $2:((\lambda\tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ x)\ solves\ ode$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)$ 
       $x = s\ x$ 
    using solvesStoreIVP-def tHyp by fastforce

    from tHyp and contHyp have  $\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. unique\ on\ bounded\ closed\ 0$ 
       $\{0..t\}\ (s\ (\pi_1\ xf))$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ UNIV\ (if\ t = 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1/(t+1))$ 

    apply (clarify) apply  $(rule\ conds4UniqSol)$  by (auto)
    from this have  $3:unique\ on\ bounded\ closed\ 0\ \{0..t\}\ (s\ x)\ (\lambda\tau\ r. f\ (sol$ 
       $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))$ 
       $UNIV\ (if\ t = 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1/(t+1))$  using xfHyp by fastforce
    from 1 2 and 3 show  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
    using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution using real-Icc-closed-segment

```



```

tHyp by blast
  next
    assume  $x \in \text{varDiffs}$ 
    then obtain  $y$  where  $xDef: x = \partial y$  by (auto simp: varDiffs-def)
    show (sol s[xfList ← uInput]  $t$ )  $x = \varphi_s t$ 
    proof(cases y ∈ set (map π1 xfList))
    case True
      then obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp:(y, f) \in \text{set } xfList$  by fastforce
      from tHyp and Fsolves have  $\varphi_s t x = f (\varphi_s t)$ 
      using solves-store-ivpD(3) xfHyp xDef by force
      also have (sol s[xfList ← uInput]  $t$ )  $x = f$  (sol s[xfList ← uInput]  $t$ )
      using solves-store-ivpD(3) xfHyp xDef solHyp tHyp by force
      ultimately show ?thesis using eqDerivs xfHyp tHyp by auto
    next case False
      then have  $\varphi_s t x = 0$ 
      using xDef solves-store-ivpD(2) Fsolves tHyp by simp
      also have (sol s[xfList ← uInput]  $t$ )  $x = 0$ 
      using False solHyp tHyp solves-store-ivpD(2) xDef by fastforce
      ultimately show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

theorem dSolveUBC:
assumes contHyp:  $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 

  ( $\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). (\pi_2 xf) (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$ )
and solHyp:  $\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_s xfList s$  and ( $\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$ ) xfList s
and uniqHyp:  $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s \longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 xf) (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] r)$ )
and diffAssgn:  $\forall s. P s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) \longrightarrow Q (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t))$ 
shows PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in dSolve)
prefer 2 subgoal proof(clarify)
fix  $s::\text{real store}$  and  $\varphi_s::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$  and  $t::\text{real}$ 
assume isSol:solvesStoreIVP  $\varphi_s xfList s$  and  $sHyp: 0 \leq t$ 
from this and uniqHyp have  $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall t \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s t) = (\pi_2 xf) (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$  by auto
also have  $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 
  ( $\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). (\pi_2 xf) (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$ ) using contHyp sHyp by blast
ultimately show (sol s[xfList ← uInput]  $t$ )  $= \varphi_s t$ 
using sHyp isSol ubcStoreUniqueSol solHyp by simp
qed using assms by simp-all

```

```

theorem dSolve-toSolveUBC:
assumes funcsHyp:  $\forall s g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 xf (\text{override-on } s g \text{ varDiffs}) = \pi_2 xf$ 

```

s
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 x f \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall s. \forall u x f \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). \pi_1 u x f 0 (sol s) = sol s (\pi_1 (\pi_2 u x f))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t) (\pi_1 x f))$
has-vderiv-on
 $(\lambda t. \pi_2 x f (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t))) \{0..t\}$
and *contHyp*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 x f) (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t))$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 x f) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 x f) (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$
 $r))$
and *postCondHyp*: $\forall s. P s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q (sol s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t))$
shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *xfList* with *G*) *POST* *Q*
apply(*rule-tac* *uInput*=*uInput* **in** *dSolveUBC*)
using *contHyp* **apply** *simp*
apply(*rule allI*, *rule-tac* *uInput*=*uInput* **in** *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

1.4.4 "Differential Invariant."

lemma *solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified*:
fixes *F*:*real* \Rightarrow *real store*
assumes *vars*: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 x f)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. \pi_2 x f (F t))) \{0..t\} UNIV$
and *dvars*: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. (F t (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F t)$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 x f)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof(*clarify*, *rename-tac* *t r x f*)
fix *x f* **and** *t r*:*real*
assume *tHyp*: $0 \leq t$ **and** *xfHyp*: $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$ **and** *rHyp*: $r \in \{0..t\}$
from *this* **and** *vars* **have** $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. f (F t))) \{0..t\} UNIV$
using *tHyp* **by** *fastforce*
hence $\ast: \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } (\lambda t. f (F t)) r) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
by (*simp add*: *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *tHyp*)
have $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. (F r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F r)$
using *assms* **by** *auto*
from *this* *rHyp* **and** *xfHyp* **have** $(F r (\partial x)) = f (F r)$ **by** *force*
then show $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 (x, f))) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 (x, f)))) (at r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using \ast *rHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *derivationLemma-baseCase*:
fixes *F*:*real* \Rightarrow *real store*
assumes *solves*:*solvesStoreIVP* *F* *xfList* *a*

shows $\forall x \in (UNIV - varDiffs). \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}.$
 $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in UNIV - varDiffs$
then have $notVarDiff: \forall z. x \neq \partial z$ **using** $varDiffs-def$ **by** $fastforce$
show $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof($cases\ x \in\ set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$)
case $True$
from $this$ **and** $solves$ **have** $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in set\ xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1\ xf)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1\ xf))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
apply($rule-tac\ solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified$) **using** $solves\ solves-store-ivpD$
by $auto$
from $this$ **show** $?thesis$ **using** $True$ **by** $auto$
next
case $False$
from $this\ notVarDiff$ **and** $solves$ **have** $const: \forall t \geq 0. F t x = a\ x$
using $solves-store-ivpD(1)$ **by** ($simp\ add: varDiffs-def$)
have $constD: \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. a\ x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
by ($auto\ intro: derivative-eq-intros$)
{fix $t r::real$
assume $t \geq 0$ **and** $r \in \{0..t\}$
hence $((\lambda s. a\ x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **by** ($simp\ add: constD$)
moreover have $\bigwedge s. s \in \{0..t\} \implies (\lambda r. F r x)\ s = (\lambda r. a\ x)\ s$
using $const$ **by** ($simp\ add: \langle 0 \leq t \rangle$)
ultimately have $((\lambda s. F s x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using $has-vector-derivative-transform$ **by** ($metis\ \langle r \in \{0..t\} \rangle$)
hence $isZero: \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **by** $blast$
from $False\ solves$ **and** $notVarDiff$ **have** $\forall t \geq 0. F t (\partial x) = 0$
using $solves-store-ivpD(2)$ **by** $simp$
then show $?thesis$ **using** $isZero$ **by** $simp$
qed
qed

lemma $derivationLemma:$
assumes $solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a$
and $tHyp: t \geq 0$
and $termVarsHyp: \forall x \in trmVars\ \eta. x \in (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using $termVarsHyp$ **proof**($induction\ \eta$)
case ($Const\ r$)
then show $?case$ **by** $simp$
next
case ($Var\ y$)

```

then have  $yHyp: y \in UNIV - varDiffs$  by auto
from this  $tHyp$  and  $assms(1)$  show  $?case$ 
using  $derivationLemma-baseCase$  by auto
next
case ( $Mns \ \eta$ )
then show  $?case$ 
apply( $clarsimp$ )
by( $rule \ derivative-intros, simp$ )
next
case ( $Sum \ \eta1 \ \eta2$ )
then show  $?case$ 
apply( $clarsimp$ )
by( $rule \ derivative-intros, simp-all$ )
next
case ( $Mult \ \eta1 \ \eta2$ )
then show  $?case$ 
apply( $clarsimp$ )
apply( $subgoal-tac \ ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ s) *_{\mathbb{R}} \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \cdot \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) + \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \cdot \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\}), simp)$ )
apply( $rule-tac \ f'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \text{ and } g'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \text{ in } derivative-eq-intros(25)$ )
by ( $simp-all \ add: \text{has-field-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $diff-subst-prprty-4terms$ :
assumes  $solves: \forall \ xf \in set \ xfList. \ F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t)$ 
and  $tHyp: (t::real) \geq 0$ 
and  $listsHyp: map \ \pi_2 \ xfList = map \ tval \ uInput$ 
and  $termVarsHyp: trmVars \ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
shows  $\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t (F \ t) = \llbracket (map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t)$ 
using  $termVarsHyp$  apply( $induction \ \eta$ ) apply( $simp-all \ add: substList-help2$ )
using  $listsHyp$  and  $solves$  apply( $induct \ xfList \ uInput \ rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, simp$ )
proof( $clarify, rename-tac \ y \ g \ xfTail \ \vartheta \ trmTail \ x$ )
fix  $x \ y::string$  and  $\vartheta::trms$  and  $g$  and  $xfTail::(string \times (real \ store \Rightarrow real)) \ list$ 
and  $trmTail$ 
assume  $IH: \bigwedge x. x \notin varDiffs \Longrightarrow map \ \pi_2 \ xfTail = map \ tval \ trmTail \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\forall \ xf \in set \ xfTail. \ F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t) \Longrightarrow$ 
 $F \ t \ (\partial \ x) = \llbracket (map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfTail \otimes trmTail) \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t)$ 
and  $1: x \notin varDiffs$  and  $2: map \ \pi_2 \ ((y, g) \# xfTail) = map \ tval \ (\vartheta \# trmTail)$ 
and  $3: \forall \ xf \in set \ ((y, g) \# xfTail). \ F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t)$ 
hence  $*$ :  $\llbracket (map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfTail \otimes trmTail) \langle Var \ (\partial \ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t) = F \ t \ (\partial \ x)$ 
using  $tHyp$  by auto
show  $F \ t \ (\partial \ x) = \llbracket (map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# trmTail) \rangle \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t)$ 
proof( $cases \ x \in set \ (map \ \pi_1 \ ((y, g) \# xfTail))$ )
case  $True$ 
then have  $x = y \vee (x \neq y \wedge x \in set \ (map \ \pi_1 \ xfTail))$  by auto
moreover

```

```

{assume  $x = y$ 
  from this have  $((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# \text{xfTail})) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V$ 
 $(\partial x) \rangle = \vartheta$  by simp
  also from  $\exists tHyp$  have  $F t (\partial y) = g (F t)$  by simp
  moreover from  $\exists$  have  $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = g (F t)$  by simp
  ultimately have  $?thesis$  by (simp add:  $\langle x = y \rangle$ )}
moreover
{assume  $x \neq y \wedge x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 \text{xfTail})$ 
  then have  $\partial x \neq \partial y$  using vdiff-inj by auto
  from this have  $((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# \text{xfTail})) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V$ 
 $(\partial x) \rangle =$ 
 $((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfTail}) \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle$  by simp
  hence  $?thesis$  using * by simp}
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by blast
next
case False
  then have  $((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# \text{xfTail})) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V$ 
 $(\partial x) \rangle =$ 
 $t_V (\partial x)$ 
  using substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var by (metis (no-types, lifting) List.map.compositionality)
  thus  $?thesis$  by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*:
assumes $\text{termVarsHyp}:\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and $\text{initHyp}:\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow b \ x = a \ x$
shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t b$
using *assms* by (induction η , simp-all)

lemma *non-empty-funList-implies-non-empty-trmList*:
shows $\forall \text{list}. (x, f) \in \text{set list} \wedge \text{map } \pi_2 \text{ list} = \text{map tval tList} \longrightarrow (\exists \vartheta. \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t = f \wedge$
 $\vartheta \in \text{set tList})$
by (induction tList, auto)

lemma *dInvForTrms-prelim*:
assumes *substHyp*:
 $\forall st. G \ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$
and $\text{termVarsHyp}:\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and $\text{listsHyp}:\text{map } \pi_2 \text{xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$
shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G)) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$
proof (clarify)
fix c **assume** $aHyp:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **and** $cHyp:(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G$
from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $F::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $t cHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge F \ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \ \text{xfList } a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (F \ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** auto
then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F \ 0 \ x = a \ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** blast
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F \ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*

by *blast*
 hence $\text{obs1}:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = 0$ **using** *aHyp* **by** *simp*
 from *tcHyp* **have** $\text{obs2}:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ r)$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *fastforce*
 hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r)$
using *tcHyp diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0)$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$)
using *obs2* **by** *auto*
from this and *tcHyp* **have** $\forall s \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda x. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ x)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R 0))$
 (at *s* within $\{0..t\}$) **by** (*metis has-vector-derivative-def*)
 hence $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = (\lambda x. x *_R 0) (t - 0)$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then show $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ **using** *obs1 tcHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dInvForTrms*:

assumes $\forall st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$
and *termVarsHyp:trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2\ xfList = \text{map } \text{tval } uInput$
and *eta-f:f* $= \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
shows $PRED\ (\lambda s. f\ s = 0)\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G)\ POST\ (\lambda s. f\ s = 0)$
using *eta-f* **proof**(*clarsimp*)
fix *a b*
assume $(a, b) \in [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$ **and** $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
from this have *aHyp:a = b* $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **by** (*metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
using *assms dInvForTrms-prelim* **by** *metis*
from this and *aHyp* **have** $\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ **by** *blast*
thus $(a, b) \in wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G)\ [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$
using *aHyp* **by** (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4props*:

assumes *solves*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$
and *tHyp:t* ≥ 0
and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2\ xfList = \text{map } \text{tval } uInput$
and *propVarsHyp:propVars* $\varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
shows $\llbracket \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P (F\ t) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P (F\ t)$
using *propVarsHyp* **apply**(*induction* φ , *simp-all*)

using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *dInvForProps-prelim:*

assumes *substHyp:*

$\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set } xfList \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial \ str) = 0 \longrightarrow$

$\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \ st \geq 0$

and *termVarsHyp:* $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$

and *listsHyp:* $\text{map } \pi_2 \ xfList = \text{map } \text{tval } \text{uInput}$

shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a > 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c > 0)$

and $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a \geq 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c \geq 0)$

proof(*clarify*)

fix *c* **assume** *aHyp:* $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a > 0$ **and** *cHyp:* $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G$

from this obtain *t::real* **and** *F::real* $\Rightarrow \text{real store}$

where *tcHyp:* $t \geq 0 \wedge F \ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \ xfList \ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (F \ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F \ 0 \ x = a \ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*

hence $\text{obs1}:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0) > 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*

from *tcHyp* **have** $\text{obs2}:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative}$

$\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*

have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t))$

using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*

hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r)$

using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp tcHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*

also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) \geq 0$

using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)

ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)

from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ s)) \text{ has-derivative}$

$(\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} (\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0) = t \cdot ((\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t) \ (F \ r))$

using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*

then obtain *r* **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ t) \geq 0$

$\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r))$

using \ast *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)

thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c > 0$

using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)

next

show $0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G \longrightarrow 0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c)$

proof(*clarify*)

fix c **assume** $aHyp:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **and** $cHyp:(a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList$ **with** G
from this obtain $t::real$ **and** $F::real \Rightarrow real\ store$
where $tcHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence $obs1:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) \geq 0$ **using** $aHyp\ tcHyp$ **by** *simp*
from $tcHyp$ **have** $obs2:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has-vector-derivative\ \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$
using $tcHyp\ solves-store-ivpD(3)$ **by** *blast*
from this and $tcHyp$ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) =$
 $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from $substHyp$ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$
using $solves-store-ivpD(2)\ tcHyp$ **by** *(metis atLeastAtMost-iff)*
ultimately have $*\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** *(simp)*
from $obs2$ **and** $tcHyp$ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has-derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_R (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **by** *(simp add: has-vector-derivative-def)*

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** $tcHyp$ **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$
using $*\ tcHyp$ **by** *(meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl)*
thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0$
using $obs1\ tcHyp$ **by** *(metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge)*

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)
qed
qed

lemma *less-pval-to-tval*:

assumes $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P\ (\vartheta \prec \eta) \rrbracket_P\ st$
shows $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t\ st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** *(auto)*

lemma *leq-pval-to-tval*:

assumes $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P\ (\vartheta \preceq \eta) \rrbracket_P\ st$
shows $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t\ st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** *(auto)*

lemma *dInv-prelim*:

assumes $substHyp:\forall\ st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\ str. str \notin (\pi_1(\set\ xfList))) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0$
 \longrightarrow

$\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ } xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \upharpoonright \rrbracket_P st$
and $\text{propVarsHyp}:\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
and $\text{listsHyp}:\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ } xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
shows $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $aHyp:\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a$ **and** $cHyp:(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G$
from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $F::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $tcHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ } xfList \text{ } a$ **using** *guarDiffEqtn-def*
by *auto*
from $aHyp$ propVarsHyp **and** substHyp **show** $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c$
proof(*induction* φ)
case (*Eq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\text{hyp}:\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ } xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} (\vartheta \doteq \eta) \upharpoonright \rrbracket_P st$ **by** *blast*
then have $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ } xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \subseteq UNIV - \text{varDiffs}$ **using** *Eq.premis(2)* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **using** *Eq.premis(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
using *dInvForTrms-prelim listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t (F t) = 0$ **using** $tcHyp$ $cHyp$ **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $(\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P) c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $tcHyp$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Less* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ } xfList \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t) st$
using *less-pval-to-tval* **by** *metis*
also from *Less.premis(2)* **have** $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq UNIV - \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a > 0$ **using** *Less.premis(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c > 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim(1) listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) > 0$ **using** $tcHyp$ $cHyp$ **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) > \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) < \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $tcHyp$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Leq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ } xfList \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t) st$ **using** *leq-pval-to-tval*
by *metis*
also from *Leq.premis(2)* **have** $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq UNIV - \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **using** *Leq.premis(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim(2) listsHyp* **by** *blast*

hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$ **using** *tcHyp cHyp* **by** *simp*
 from *this* **have** $(\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **by** *simp*
 also **have** $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** *tcHyp* **by** *simp*
 ultimately **show** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*And* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
then show *?case* **by** (*simp*)
next
case (*Or* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
from this show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed
qed

theorem *dInv*:
assumes $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
and *termVarsHyp:propVars* $\varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
and *phi-p:P* $= \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$
shows *PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST P*
proof (*clarsimp*)
fix *a b*
assume $(a, b) \in [P]$
from this have *aHyp:a = b* $\wedge P a$ **by** (*metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
have $P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P c)$
using *assms dInv-prelim* **by** *metis*
from this and aHyp have $\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P c$ **by**
blast
thus $(a, b) \in wp (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) [P]$
using *aHyp* **by** (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrzn*)
qed

theorem *dInvFinal*:
assumes $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
and *termVarsHyp:propVars* $\varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
and *impls:[P] \subseteq [F] \wedge [F] \subseteq [Q]*
and *phi-f:F =* $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$
shows *PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q*
apply (*rule-tac C= $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$ in dCut*)
apply (*subgoal-tac [F] \subseteq wp (ODEsystem xfList with G) [F], simp*)
using *impls and phi-f* **apply** *blast*
apply (*subgoal-tac PRE F (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST F, simp*)
apply (*rule-tac $\varphi = \varphi$ and uInput=uInput in dInv*)
prefer 5 **apply** (*subgoal-tac PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with ($\lambda s. G s \wedge F s$))*
POST Q, simp add: phi-f)
apply (*rule dWeakening*)
using *impls* **apply** *simp*

```

using assms by simp-all

end
theory VC-diffKAD-examples
imports VC-diffKAD

begin

```

1.5 Rules Testing

In this section we test the recently developed rules with simple dynamical systems.

— Example of hybrid program verified with the rule *dSolve* and a single differential equation: $x' = v$.

```

lemma motion-with-constant-velocity:
   $PRE (\lambda s. s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''} \wedge s \text{ ''v''} > 0)$ 
   $(ODEsystem [( \text{''x''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''v''}) )]) \text{ with } (\lambda s. True))$ 
   $POST (\lambda s. (s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''}))$ 
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t s. s \text{ ''v''} \cdot t + s \text{ ''x''}$ ] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdifff-def add-strict-increasing2)
apply(simp-all add: vdifff-def varDiffs-def)
prefer 2 apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdifff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(clarify, rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. s \text{ ''v''}$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. 0$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 1$  in derivative-intros(193))
by(auto intro: derivative-intros)

```

Same hybrid program verified with *dSolve* and the system of ODEs: $x' = v, v' = a$. The uniqueness part of the proof requires a preliminary lemma.

```

lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel:
assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } [(x, \lambda s. s \ v), (v, \lambda s. s \ a)] \text{ withInitState } s$ 
and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin \text{varDiffs}$ 
shows  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$ 
proof—
from assms have 1:  $((\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } \wedge \varphi_s \ 0 \ v = s \ v$ 
by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$ 
by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:  $((\lambda t. s \ a \cdot t + s \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$ 
unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac  $((\lambda x. s \ a \cdot x + s \ v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. s \ a)) \{0..t\})$ 
using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3: unique-on-bounded-closed 0  $\{0..t\} (s \ v) (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a) \text{ UNIV (if } t = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 1/(t+1))$ 
apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe

```

```

apply(rule continuous-intros)
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$ 
apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  ( $\lambda t \ r. \ \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \ \varphi_s \ t \ v$ )]])
using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma motion-with-constant-acceleration:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. \ s \ "y" < s \ "x" \wedge s \ "v" \geq 0 \wedge s \ "a" > 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", (\lambda s. \ s \ "v")$ ), ( $"v", (\lambda s. \ s \ "a")$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \ \text{True}$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. \ (s \ "y" < s \ "x')$ )
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t \ s. \ s \ "a" \cdot t^2/2 + s \ "v" \cdot t + s \ "x",$ 
   $\lambda t \ s. \ s \ "a" \cdot t + s \ "v"$ ] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, clarify, rule conjI)
  by(rule galilean-transform)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  by(rule continuous-intros)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  subgoal for  $s \ \varphi_s \ t \ r$  apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel[of  $\varphi_s \ "x" \dots t$ ])
  by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def) done
by(auto simp: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)

```

Example of a hybrid system with two modes verified with the equality dS.
 We also need to provide a previous (similar) lemma.

```

lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2:
assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s$  solvesTheStoreIVP [( $x, \lambda s. \ s \ v$ ), ( $v, \lambda s. \ - \ s \ a$ )] withInitState
 $s$ 
and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
 $\text{varDiffs}$ 
shows  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
proof –
from assms have 1:(( $\lambda t. \ \varphi_s \ t \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. \ - \ \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\wedge \varphi_s$ 
 $0 \ v = s \ v$ 
by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs: $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$ 
by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:(( $\lambda t. \ - \ s \ a \cdot t + s \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. \ - \ \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV
unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. \ - \ s \ a \cdot x + s \ v$ ) has-vderiv-on
( $\lambda x. \ - \ s \ a$ )) {0..t}))
using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} ( $s \ v$ ) ( $\lambda t \ r. \ - \ \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$ 
then 1 else  $1/(t+1)$ )

```

```

apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
apply(rule continuous-intros)+
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ )])
using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma single-hop-ball:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x" \wedge s \ "x" = H \wedge s \ "v" = 0 \wedge s \ "g" > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0$ )
  (((ODEsystem [( $"x", \lambda s. s \ "v"$ ), ( $"v", \lambda s. - s \ "g"$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x"$ )));
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ ) THEN ( $"v" ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \ "v")$ ) ELSE ( $"v" ::= (\lambda s. s \ "v")$ ) FI))
  POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x" \wedge s \ "x" \leq H$ )
  apply(simp, subst dS[of [ $\lambda t \ s. - s \ "g" \cdot t^2/2 + s \ "v" \cdot t + s \ "x", \lambda t \ s. - s \ "g" \cdot t + s \ "v"$ ]])
  — Given solution is actually a solution.
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-singleton,
    safe)
  apply(rule galilean-transform-eq, simp)+
  apply(rule galilean-transform)+
  — Uniqueness of the flow.
  apply(rule ubcStoreUniqueSol, simp)
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def del: comp-apply)
  apply(auto intro: continuous-intros del: comp-apply)[1]
  apply(rule continuous-intros)+
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  apply(clarsimp) subgoal for  $s \ X \ t \ \tau$ 
  apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2[of  $X \ "x"$ ])
  by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def
    has-vderiv-on-singleton galilean-transform-eq galilean-transform)
  — Relation Between the guard and the postcondition.
  by(auto simp: vdiff-def p2r-def)

— Example of hybrid program verified with differential weakening.
lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", (\lambda s. s \ "x" + 1)$ )] with ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ )
using dWeakening by blast

```

lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition2:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' = 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' + 1$ ))]) with ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' \geq 0$ )
    POST ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' \geq 0$ )
  apply (clarify, simp add: p2r-def)
  apply (simp add: rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def)
  apply (simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def)
  apply (simp add: relcomp-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
  by auto

```

— Example of system proved with a differential invariant.

lemma *circular-motion*:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. (s \text{''}x'' \cdot (s \text{''}x'') + (s \text{''}y'' \cdot (s \text{''}y'') - (s \text{''}r'' \cdot (s \text{''}r'')) = 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}y''$ )), ( $\text{''}y''$ , ( $\lambda s. -s \text{''}x''$ ))]) with G
    POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{''}x'' \cdot (s \text{''}x'') + (s \text{''}y'' \cdot (s \text{''}y'') - (s \text{''}r'' \cdot (s \text{''}r'')) = 0$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $\eta = (t_V \text{''}x'') \odot (t_V \text{''}x'') \oplus (t_V \text{''}y'') \odot (t_V \text{''}y'') \oplus (\ominus (t_V \text{''}r'')) \odot (t_V \text{''}r'')$ )
  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}y''$ ,  $\ominus (t_V \text{''}x'')$ ] in dInvForTrms)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
  apply (clarsimp, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}r''$  in allE)
  by simp

```

— Example of systems proved with differential invariants, cuts and weakenings.

declare *d-p2r* [simp del]

lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity-and-invariants*:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' > s \text{''}y'' \wedge s \text{''}v'' > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}v''$ ))]) with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
    POST ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' > s \text{''}y''$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{''}v'' > 0$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{''}v'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ] in dInvFinal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}v''$  in allE, simp)
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{''}x'' > s \text{''}y''$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \text{''}y'') \prec (t_V \text{''}x'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ] and
     $F = \lambda s. s \text{''}x'' > s \text{''}y''$  in dInvFinal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}y''$  in allE, simp)
  using dWeakening by simp

```

lemma *motion-with-constant-acceleration-and-invariants*:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}y'' < s \text{''}x'' \wedge s \text{''}v'' \geq 0 \wedge s \text{''}a'' > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}v''$ )), ( $\text{''}v''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}a''$ ))]) with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
    POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{''}y'' < s \text{''}x'')$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{''}a'' > 0$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{''}a'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ,  $t_V \text{''}a''$ ] in dInvFinal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}a''$  in allE, simp)
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{''}v'' \geq 0$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \preceq (t_V \text{''}v'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ,  $t_V \text{''}a''$ ] in dInvFi-
    nal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{''}x'' > s \text{''}y''$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \text{''}y'') \prec (t_V \text{''}x'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ,  $t_V \text{''}a''$ ] in dInv-

```

Final)
apply(*simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def, clarify, erule-tac x="y" in allE, simp*)
using *dWeakening by simp*

— We revisit the two modes example from before, and prove it with invariants.

lemma *single-hop-ball-and-invariants*:

PRE ($\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' = H \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' = 0 \wedge s \text{ ''}g'' > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0$)
 $((ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''), (\text{''}v'', \lambda s. - s \text{ ''}g'')] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'')));$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0) THEN (\text{''}v'' ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \text{ ''}v'')) ELSE (\text{''}v'' ::= (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'')) FI))$
POST ($\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H$)
apply(*simp add: d-p2r, subgoal-tac rdom* [$\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' = H \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' = 0 \wedge 0 < s \text{ ''}g'' \wedge c \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq c$])
 $\subseteq wp (ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''), (\text{''}v'', \lambda s. - s \text{ ''}g'')] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x''))$
 $([inf (sup (- (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0)) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H)) (sup (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H))])$
apply(*simp add: d-p2r, rule-tac C = $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}g'' > 0$ in dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''}g'')$ and uInput=[$t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g''$]*in
dInvFinal)
apply(*simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x="g" in allE, simp*)
apply(*rule-tac C = $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'' \leq 0$ in dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}v'') \preceq (t_C 0)$ and uInput=[$t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g''$]* in
dInvFinal)
apply(*simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
apply(*rule-tac C = $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H$ in dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}x'') \preceq (t_C H)$ and uInput=[$t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g''$]*in
dInvFinal)
apply(*simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)
using *dWeakening by simp*

— Finally, we add a well known example in the hybrid systems community, the bouncing ball.

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*: $0 \leq x \implies 0 < g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v \implies (x::real) \leq H$

proof—

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 < g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - 2 \cdot g \cdot x \wedge 0 < g$ **by** *auto*

hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (H - x) \wedge 0 < g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)*

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (H - x)$ **by** *auto*

also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \geq 0$

by (*meson divide-nonneg-pos linordered-field-class.sign-simps(44) zero-less-numeral*)

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

```

PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x'' \wedge s \cdot x'' = H \wedge s \cdot v'' = 0 \wedge s \cdot g'' > 0$ )
((ODEsystem [(" $x''$ ",  $\lambda s. s \cdot v''$ ), (" $v''$ ",  $\lambda s. -s \cdot g''$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x''$ ));
(IF ( $\lambda s. s \cdot x'' = 0$ ) THEN (" $v'' ::= (\lambda s. -s \cdot v'')$ ") ELSE (Id FI))*
POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x'' \wedge s \cdot x'' \leq H$ )
apply(rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI[of - [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x'' \wedge 0 < s \cdot g'' \wedge$ 
 $2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot s \cdot x'' = 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot H - (s \cdot v'' \cdot s \cdot v'')$ ]])
apply(simp, simp add: d-p2r)
apply(subgoal-tac
  rdom [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x'' \wedge 0 < s \cdot g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot s \cdot x'' = 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot H - s \cdot v'' \cdot s \cdot v''$ ]
   $\subseteq wp$  (ODEsystem [(" $x''$ ",  $\lambda s. s \cdot v''$ ), (" $v''$ ",  $\lambda s. -s \cdot g''$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x''$ )
)
  [ $\inf$  ( $\sup$  ( $-(\lambda s. s \cdot x'' = 0)$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x'' \wedge 0 < s \cdot g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot s \cdot x''$ 
=
   $2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot H - s \cdot v'' \cdot s \cdot v''$ )
  ( $\sup$  ( $\lambda s. s \cdot x'' = 0$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \cdot x'' \wedge 0 < s \cdot g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot s \cdot x'' =$ 
   $2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot H - s \cdot v'' \cdot s \cdot v''$ ))]
apply(simp add: d-p2r)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \cdot g'' > 0$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = ((t_C \ 0) \prec (t_V \ g''))$  and uInput=[ $t_V \ v''$ ,  $\ominus t_V \ g''$ ] in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = g''$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot s \cdot x'' = 2 \cdot s \cdot g'' \cdot H - s \cdot v'' \cdot s \cdot v''$  in
dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 2) \odot (t_V \ g'') \odot (t_C \ H) \oplus (\ominus ((t_V \ v'') \odot (t_V \ v''))$ 
 $\doteq (t_C \ 2) \odot (t_V \ g'') \odot (t_V \ x'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \ v''$ ,  $\ominus t_V \ g''$ ] in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = g''$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening, clarsimp)
using bouncing-ball-invariant by auto

```

declare *d-p2r* [*simp*]

end

theory *flow-locales*

imports

Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Initial-Value-Problem

begin

2 Flow Locales

named-theorems *ubc-definitions* *definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed*

```

declare unique-on-bounded-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
  and unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
  and unique-on-closed-def [ubc-definitions]

```



```

and compact-interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and continuous-rhs-def [ubc-definitions]
and closed-domain-def [ubc-definitions]
and global-lipschitz-def [ubc-definitions]
and interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and nonempty-set-def [ubc-definitions]

lemma(in unique-on-bounded-closed) unique-on-bounded-closed-on-compact-subset:
  assumes  $t0 \in T'$  and  $x0 \in X$  and  $T' \subseteq T$  and compact-interval  $T'$ 
  shows unique-on-bounded-closed  $t0$   $T'$   $x0$   $f$   $X$   $L$ 
  apply(unfold-locales)
  using  $\langle \text{compact-interval } T' \rangle$  unfolding ubc-definitions apply simp+
  using  $\langle t0 \in T' \rangle$  apply simp
  using  $\langle x0 \in X \rangle$  apply simp
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  self-mapping apply blast
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  continuous apply(meson Sigma-mono continuous-on-subset subsetI)
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  lipschitz apply blast
  using  $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$  lipschitz-bound by blast

```

The first locale imposes conditions for applying the Picard-Lindelöf theorem following the people who created the Ordinary Differential Equations entry in the AFP.

```

locale picard-ivp = continuous-rhs  $T$   $S$   $f$  + global-lipschitz  $T$   $S$   $f$   $L$ 
  for  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $T::\text{real set}$  and  $S$   $L$  +
  fixes  $t0::\text{real}$ 
  assumes init-time:  $t0 \in T$ 
    and nonempty-time:  $T \neq \{\}$ 
    and interval-time: is-interval  $T$ 
    and compact-time: compact  $T$ 
    and lipschitz-bound:  $\bigwedge s t. s \in T \implies t \in T \implies \text{abs } (s - t) * L < 1$ 
    and closed-domain: closed  $S$ 
    and solution-in-domain:  $\bigwedge x s t. t \in T \implies x \ t0 = s \implies x \in \{t0 \dots t\} \rightarrow S$ 
   $\implies$ 
    continuous-on  $\{t0 \dots t\}$   $x \implies x \ t0 + \text{ivl-integral } t0 \ t (\lambda t. f \ t \ (x \ t)) \in S$ 
begin

```

```

sublocale compact-interval
  using interval-time nonempty-time compact-time by(unfold-locales, auto)

```

```

lemma min-max-interval:
  obtains  $m$   $M$  where  $T = \{m .. M\}$ 
  using T-def by blast

```

```

lemma subinterval:
  assumes  $t \in T$ 

```

```

obtains  $t1$  where  $\{t \dots t1\} \subseteq T$ 
using assms interval-subset-is-interval interval-time by fastforce

lemma subsegment:
  assumes  $t1 \in T$  and  $t2 \in T$ 
  shows  $\{t1 \dots t2\} \subseteq T$ 
  using assms closed-segment-subset-domain by blast

lemma is-ubc:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows unique-on-bounded-closed  $t0\ T\ s\ f\ S\ L$ 
  using assms unfolding ubc-definitions apply safe
  prefer 6 using solution-in-domain apply simp
  prefer 2 using nonempty-time apply fastforce
  by(auto simp: compact-time interval-time init-time
      closed-domain lipschitz lipschitz-bound continuous)

lemma unique-solution:
  assumes  $(x\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)\ T\ S$  and  $x\ t0 = s$ 
  and  $(y\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)\ T\ S$  and  $y\ t0 = s$ 
  and  $s \in S$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $x\ t = y\ t$ 
  using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution is-ubc assms by blast

abbreviation  $\phi\ t\ s \equiv (\text{apply-bcontfun } (\text{unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point } t0\ T\ s\ f\ S))\ t$ 

lemma fixed-point-solves:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $((\lambda\ t.\ \phi\ t\ s)\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)\ T\ S$  and  $\phi\ t0\ s = s$ 
  using assms is-ubc unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point-solution apply (metis (full-types))
  using assms is-ubc unique-on-bounded-closed.fixed-point-iv by(metis (full-types))

lemma fixed-point-usolves:
  assumes  $(x\ \text{solves-ode}\ f)\ T\ S$  and  $x\ t0 = s$  and  $t \in T$ 
  shows  $x\ t = \phi\ t\ s$ 
  using assms(1,2) unfolding solves-ode-def apply (subgoal-tac s \in S)
  using unique-solution fixed-point-solves assms apply blast
  unfolding Pi-def using init-time by auto

end

```

The next locale particularizes the previous one to an initial time equal to 0. Thus making the function that maps every initial point to its solution a (local) “flow”.

```

locale local-flow = picard-ivp  $(\lambda\ t.\ f)\ T\ S\ L\ 0$  for  $f::('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $S\ T\ L\ +$ 

```

fixes $\varphi :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes $\text{flow-def} : \bigwedge x s t. t \in T \implies (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \implies x 0 = s$
 $\implies \varphi t s = x t$
begin

lemma *is-fixed-point*:
assumes $s \in S$ **and** $t \in T$
shows $\varphi t s = \text{phi } t s$
using *flow-def* *assms* *fixed-point-solves* *init-time* **by** *simp*

theorem *solves*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows $((\lambda t. \varphi t s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S$
using *assms* *init-time* *fixed-point-solves*(1) **and** *is-fixed-point* **by** *auto*

theorem *on-init-time*:
assumes $s \in S$
shows $\varphi 0 s = s$
using *assms* *init-time* *fixed-point-solves*(2) **and** *is-fixed-point* **by** *auto*

lemma *is-banach-endo*:
assumes $s \in S$ **and** $t \in T$
shows $\varphi t s \in S$
apply(*rule-tac* $A=T$ **in** *Pi-mem*)
using *assms* *solves*
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *solves-on-compact-subset*:
assumes $T' \subseteq T$ **and** *compact-interval* T' **and** $0 \in T'$
shows $t \in T' \implies (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T' S \implies \varphi t (x 0) = x t$
proof–
fix t **and** x **assume** $t \in T'$ **and** $x \text{ solves } (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T' S$
from *this* **and** $\langle 0 \in T' \rangle$ **have** $x 0 \in S$ **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* **by** *blast*
then **have** $((\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau (x 0)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \tau. f)) T S$ **using** *solves* **by** *blast*
hence *flow-solves*: $((\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau (x 0)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \tau. f)) T' S$
using $\langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$ *solves-ode-on-subset* **by** (*metis subset-eq*)
have *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0 T (x 0) (\lambda \tau. f) S L$
using *is-ubc* **and** $\langle x 0 \in S \rangle$ **by** *blast*
then **have** *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0 T' (x 0) (\lambda \tau. f) S L$
using *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-on-bounded-closed-on-compact-subset*
 $\langle 0 \in T' \rangle \langle x 0 \in S \rangle \langle T' \subseteq T \rangle$ **and** $\langle \text{compact-interval } T' \rangle$ **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $\varphi 0 (x 0) = x 0$
using *on-init-time* **and** $\langle x 0 \in S \rangle$ **by** *blast*
ultimately **show** $\varphi t (x 0) = x t$
using *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution* *flow-solves* $x \text{ solves}$ **and** $\langle t \in T' \rangle$ **by** *blast*
qed
end

```

lemma flow-on-compact-subset:
  assumes flow-from-Y:local-flow f S T' L  $\varphi$  and  $T \subseteq T'$  and compact-interval
  T and  $0 \in T$ 
  shows local-flow f S T L  $\varphi$ 
  unfolding ubc-definitions apply (unfold-locales, safe)
  prefer 10 using assms and local-flow.solves-on-compact-subset apply blast
  using assms unfolding local-flow-def picard-ivp-def ubc-definitions
  apply (meson Sigma-mono continuous-on-subset subsetI)
  using assms unfolding local-flow-def picard-ivp-def picard-ivp-axioms-def
  local-flow-axioms-def ubc-definitions apply (simp-all add: subset-eq)
  by blast

```

The last locale shows that the function introduced in its predecessor is indeed a flow. That is, it is a group action on the additive part of the real numbers.

```

locale global-flow = local-flow f UNIV UNIV L  $\varphi$  for f L  $\varphi$ 
begin

```

```

lemma add-flow-solves:(( $\lambda \tau. \varphi (\tau + t) s$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t. f$ )) UNIV UNIV
  unfolding solves-ode-def apply safe
  apply (subgoal-tac (( $\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau s$ )  $\circ$  ( $\lambda \tau. \tau + t$ ) has-vderiv-on
    ( $\lambda x. (\lambda \tau. 1) x *_R (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)) ((\lambda \tau. \tau + t) x)$ )) UNIV, simp add: comp-def)
  apply (rule has-vderiv-on-compose)
  using solves min-max-interval unfolding solves-ode-def apply auto[1]
  apply (rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. 1$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
  apply (rule derivative-intros, simp) +
  by auto

```

```

theorem flow-is-group-action:

```

```

  shows  $\varphi 0 s = s$ 
  and  $\varphi (t1 + t2) s = \varphi t1 (\varphi t2 s)$ 
proof–
  show  $\varphi 0 s = s$  using on-init-time by simp
  have g1: $\varphi (0 + t2) s = \varphi t2 s$  by simp
  have g2:(( $\lambda \tau. \varphi (\tau + t2) s$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t. f$ )) UNIV UNIV
    using add-flow-solves by simp
  have h0: $\varphi t2 s \in UNIV$ 
    using is-banach-endo by simp
  hence h1: $\varphi 0 (\varphi t2 s) = \varphi t2 s$ 
    using on-init-time by simp
  have h2:(( $\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau (\varphi t2 s)$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t. f$ )) UNIV UNIV
    apply (rule-tac S=UNIV and Y=UNIV in solves-ode-on-subset)
    using h0 solves by auto
  from g1 g2 h1 and h2 have  $\bigwedge t. \varphi (t + t2) s = \varphi t (\varphi t2 s)$ 
    using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution is-ubc by blast
  thus  $\varphi (t1 + t2) s = \varphi t1 (\varphi t2 s)$  by simp
qed

```

```

end

```

```

lemma localize-global-flow:
  assumes global-flow  $f\ L\ \varphi$  and compact-interval  $T$  and closed  $S$ 
  shows local-flow  $f\ S\ T\ L\ \varphi$ 
  using assms unfolding global-flow-def local-flow-def
    picard-ivp-def picard-ivp-axioms-def by simp

```

2.1 Example

Finally, we exemplify a procedure for introducing pairs of vector fields and their respective flows using the previous locales.

```

lemma constant-is-ubc:  $0 \leq t \implies \text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0\ \{0..t\}\ s\ (\lambda t\ s.\ c)$ 
  UNIV  $(1 / (t + 1))$ 
  unfolding ubc-definitions by(simp add: nonempty-set-def lipschitz-on-def, safe,
simp)

```

```

lemma line-solves-constant:  $((\lambda\ \tau.\ x + \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} c)\ \text{solves-ode } (\lambda t\ s.\ c))\ \{0..t\}\ \text{UNIV}$ 
  unfolding solves-ode-def apply simp
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda\ x.\ 0$  and  $g'1 = \lambda\ x.\ c$  in derivative-intros(190))
  apply(rule derivative-intros, simp) +
  by simp-all

```

```

lemma line-is-local-flow:
   $0 \leq t \implies \text{local-flow } (\lambda\ s.\ (c::'a::\text{banach}))\ \text{UNIV } \{0..t\}\ (1/(t + 1))\ (\lambda\ t\ x.\ x + t$ 
   $*_{\mathbb{R}} c)$ 
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def picard-ivp-def
    picard-ivp-axioms-def ubc-definitions
  apply(simp add: nonempty-set-def lipschitz-on-def del: real-scaleR-def, safe, simp)
  subgoal for  $x\ \tau$ 
    apply(rule unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution
       $[\text{of } 0\ \{0..t\}\ x\ 0\ (\lambda t\ s.\ c)\ \text{UNIV } (1 / (t + 1))\ (\lambda a.\ x\ 0 + a *_{\mathbb{R}} c)]$ )
    using constant-is-ubc apply blast
    using line-solves-constant by(blast, simp-all).

```

```

end
theory cat2rel-pre
  imports
    ../flow-locales
    ../afpModified/VC-KAD

```

```

begin

```

3 Preliminaries

This file presents a miscellaneous collection of preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems in Isabelle.

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil \cdot \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)
and *Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r* (r)

3.1 Weakest Liberal Preconditions

lemma *p2r-IdD*: $\lceil P \rceil = Id \implies P \ s$
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *UNIV-I impl-prop p2r-subid top-empty-eq*)

definition *f2r* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ set } (\mathcal{R})$ **where**
 $\mathcal{R} \ f = \{(x, y). \ y \in f \ x\}$

lemma *wp-rel*: $wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \ \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil$
proof–
have $\lfloor wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil \rfloor = \lfloor \lceil \lambda x. \ \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil \rfloor$
by (*simp add: wp-trafo pointfree-idE*)
thus $wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \ \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *wp-simp d-p2r pointfree-idE prp*)
qed

corollary *wp-relD*: $(x, x) \in wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil \implies \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y$
proof–
assume $(x, x) \in wp \ R \ \lceil P \rceil$
hence $(x, x) \in \lceil \lambda x. \ \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y \rceil$ **using** *wp-rel* **by** *auto*
thus $\forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P \ y$ **by** (*simp add: p2r-def*)
qed

lemma *p2r-r2p-wp-sym*: $wp \ R \ P = \lceil \lfloor wp \ R \ P \rfloor \rceil$
using *d-p2r wp-simp* **by** *blast*

lemma *p2r-r2p-wp*: $\lceil \lfloor wp \ R \ P \rfloor \rceil = wp \ R \ P$
by (*rule sym, subst p2r-r2p-wp-sym, simp*)

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: $('a \wedge 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \wedge 'b \ (- (2[-] ::= -))$ [70, 65] 61)
where
 $x[i ::= a] \equiv (\chi \ j. (if \ j = i \ then \ a \ else \ (x \ \$ \ j)))$

abbreviation *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'b) \text{ rel } ((2[-] ::= -))$ [70, 65] 61) **where**
 $[x ::= expr] \equiv \{(s, s[x ::= expr \ s]) \mid s. \ True\}$

lemma *wp-assign* [*simp*]: $wp \ ([x ::= expr]) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \ Q \ (s[x ::= expr \ s]) \rceil$
by (*auto simp: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def p2r-def*)

lemma *wp-assign-var* [*simp*]: $\lfloor wp \ ([x ::= expr]) \ \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda s. \ Q \ (s[x ::= expr \ s]))$
by (*subst wp-assign, simp add: pointfree-idE*)

lemma (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:

assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^*|\ q$
proof –
from $\langle d\ i \leq |x|\ i \rangle$ **have** $d\ i \leq |x|\ (d\ i)$
using *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*
hence $|1|\ p \leq |x^*|\ i$ **using** $\langle d\ p \leq d\ i \rangle$ **by** (*metis* (*no-types*)
local.dual-order.trans *local.fbox-one* *local.fbox-simp* *local.fbox-star-induct-var*)
thus *?thesis* **using** $\langle d\ i \leq d\ q \rangle$ **by** (*metis* (*full-types*)
local.fbox-mult *local.fbox-one* *local.fbox-seq-var* *local.fbox-simp*)
qed

lemma *rel-ad-mka-starI*:
assumes $P \subseteq I$ **and** $I \subseteq wp\ R\ I$ **and** $I \subseteq Q$
shows $P \subseteq wp\ (R^*)\ Q$
proof –
have $wp\ R\ I \subseteq Id$
by (*simp* *add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid* *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*)
hence $P \subseteq Id$ **using** *assms*(1,2) **by** *blast*
from *this* **have** $rdom\ P = P$ **by** (*metis* *d-p2r* *p2r-surj*)
also have $rdom\ P \subseteq wp\ (R^*)\ Q$
by (*metis* $\langle wp\ R\ I \subseteq Id \rangle$ *assms* *d-p2r* *p2r-surj*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

3.2 Real Numbers and Derivatives

lemma *case-of-fst[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f\ t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{fst})\ x)$
by *auto*

lemma *case-of-snd[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f\ x) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{snd})\ x)$
by *auto*

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \implies \text{sqrt}\ x \leq x$
by (*metis* *basic-trans-rules*(23) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *more-arith-simps*(6)

mult-left-mono *real-sqrt-le-iff'* *zero-le-one*)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le:sqrt* $(\text{real}\ n) \leq \text{real}\ n$
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *abs-of-nat* *le-square* *of-nat-mono* *of-nat-mult* *real-sqrt-abs2*
real-sqrt-le-iff)

lemma *closed-segment-mvt*:
fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $(\bigwedge r. r \in \{a \dots b\} \implies (f \text{ has-derivative } f'\ r) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{a \dots b\}))$ **and**
 $a \leq b$
shows $\exists r \in \{a \dots b\}. f\ b - f\ a = f'\ r\ (b - a)$
using *assms* *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **and** *mvt-very-simple* **by** *auto*

lemma *convergences-solves-vec-nth*:

assumes $((\lambda y. (\varphi y - \varphi (\text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) - (y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) *_{\mathbb{R}} f (\varphi x)) /_{\mathbb{R}}$
 $|y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\})| \longrightarrow 0) (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **(is** $((\lambda y. ?f y) \longrightarrow 0) ?_{\text{net}}$

shows $((\lambda y. (\varphi y \$ i - \varphi (\text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) \$ i - (y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\}))) *_{\mathbb{R}} f (\varphi x) \$ i) /_{\mathbb{R}}$
 $|y - \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\})| \longrightarrow 0) (\text{at } x \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **(is** $((\lambda y. ?g y i) \longrightarrow 0) ?_{\text{net}}$

proof–

from *assms* **have** $((\lambda y. ?f y \$ i) \longrightarrow 0 \$ i) ?_{\text{net}}$ **by** *(rule tendsto-vec-nth)*

also have $(\lambda y. ?f y \$ i) = (\lambda y. ?g y i)$ **by** *auto*

ultimately show $((\lambda y. ?g y i) \longrightarrow 0) ?_{\text{net}}$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *solves-vec-nth*:

fixes $f::('a::\text{banach}) ^{('n::\text{finite})} \Rightarrow ('a ^n)$

assumes $(\varphi \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$

shows $((\lambda t. (\varphi t) \$ i) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t s. (f (\varphi t)) \$ i)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$

using *assms* **unfolding** *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def has-derivative-def*

apply *safe apply* *(auto simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)[1]*

apply *(erule-tac x=x in ballE, clarsimp)*

apply *(rule convergences-solves-vec-nth)*

by *(simp-all add: Pi-def)*

lemma *solves-vec-lambda*:

fixes $f::('a::\text{banach}) ^{('n::\text{finite})} \Rightarrow ('a ^n)$ **and** $\varphi::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a ^n)$

assumes $\forall i::'n. ((\lambda t. (\varphi t) \$ i) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t s. (f (\varphi t)) \$ i)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$

shows $(\varphi \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$

using *assms* **unfolding** *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def has-derivative-def*

apply *safe apply* *(auto simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)[1]*

by *(rule Finite-Cartesian-Product.vec-tendstoI, simp-all)*

named-theorems *poly-derivatives compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials.*

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [*poly-derivatives*]

lemma *origin-line-vector-derivative*: $((\cdot) a \text{ has-vector-derivative } a) (\text{at } x \text{ within } T)$

by *(auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)*

lemma *origin-line-derivative*: $((\cdot) a \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} a)) (\text{at } x \text{ within } T)$

using *origin-line-vector-derivative* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t))) (\text{at } x \text{ within } T)$

apply *(rule-tac g'1= $\lambda t. 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ in derivative-eq-intros(6))*

apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(15))
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative-div*:
 $((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda t. a \cdot x \cdot t)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(18))
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-derivatives*]: $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\cdot) \ a) \ T$
apply(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative-div* **by** (*simp add: mult-commute-abs*)

lemma *pos-vderiv*[*poly-derivatives*]:
 $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \ T$
apply(*rule-tac* $f' = \lambda x. a \cdot x + v$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-intros*(190))
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda x. a \cdot x$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. v$ **in** *derivative-intros*(190))
using *poly-derivatives*(2) **by**(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma *pos-derivative*:
 $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R (a \cdot t + v)))$
(at t within T)
using *pos-vderiv unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *vel-vderiv*[*poly-derivatives*]: $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a)) \ T$
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda x. a$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-intros*(190))
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* **by**(*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *pos-vderiv-minus*[*poly-derivatives*]:
 $((\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. v - a \cdot x)) \ \{0..t\}$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v)) \ \{0..t\}, \text{ simp}$)
by(*rule poly-derivatives*)

lemma *vel-vderiv-minus*[*poly-derivatives*]:
 $((\lambda t. v - a \cdot t) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \ \{0..t\}$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \ \{0..t\}, \text{ simp}$)
by(*rule poly-derivatives*)

declare *origin-line-vector-derivative* [*poly-derivatives*]
and *origin-line-derivative* [*poly-derivatives*]
and *quadratic-monomial-derivative* [*poly-derivatives*]
and *quadratic-monomial-derivative-div* [*poly-derivatives*]
and *pos-derivative* [*poly-derivatives*]

3.3 Vectors, norms and matrices.

3.3.1 Unit vectors and vector norm

lemma *norm-scalar-mult*: $\text{norm } ((c::\text{real}) * s \ x) = |c| \cdot \text{norm } x$

unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def real-norm-def vector-scalar-mult-def* **apply**
simp
apply(*subgoal-tac* ($\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (c \cdot x \ \$ \ i)^2 = |c|^2 \cdot (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2)$))
apply(*simp add: real-sqrt-mult*)
apply(*simp add: sum-distrib-left*)
by (*meson power-mult-distrib*)

lemma *squared-norm-vec*: $(\text{norm } x)^2 = (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2)$
unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def* **by** (*simp add: sum-nonneg*)

lemma *sgn-is-unit-vec*: $\text{sgn } x = 1 / \text{norm } x * s \ x$
unfolding *sgn-vec-def scaleR-vec-def* **by**(*simp add: vector-scalar-mult-def divide-inverse-commute*)

lemma *norm-sgn-unit*: $(x :: \text{real}^n) \neq 0 \implies \text{norm } (\text{sgn } x) = 1$
proof(*subst sgn-is-unit-vec, unfold norm-vec-def L2-set-def, simp add: power-divide*)
assume $x \neq 0$
have $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2 / (\text{norm } x)^2) = 1 / (\text{norm } x)^2 \cdot (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2)$
by (*simp add: sum-divide-distrib*)
also have $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2) = (\text{norm } x)^2$ **by**(*subst squared-norm-vec, simp*)
ultimately show $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2 / (\text{sqrt } (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2))^2) = 1$
using $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *norm-matrix-sgn*: $\text{norm } (A * v (x :: \text{real}^n)) = \text{norm } (A * v (\text{sgn } x)) \cdot \text{norm } x$
unfolding *sgn-is-unit-vec vector-scalar-commute norm-scalar-mult* **by** *simp*

lemma *vector-norm-distr-minus*:
fixes $A :: ('a :: \{\text{real-normed-vector, ring-1}\})^n \times m$
shows $\text{norm } (A * v \ x - A * v \ y) = \text{norm } (A * v \ (x - y))$
by(*subst matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib, simp*)

3.3.2 Matrix norm

abbreviation $\text{norm}_S (A :: \text{real}^n \times m) \equiv \text{Sup } \{\text{norm } (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1\}$

lemma *unit-norms-bound*:
fixes $A :: \text{real}^{(n::\text{finite}) \times (m::\text{finite})}$
shows $\text{norm } x = 1 \implies \text{norm } (A * v \ x) \leq \text{norm } ((\chi \ i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|) * v \ 1)$
proof–
assume $\text{norm } x = 1$
from this have $\bigwedge j. |x \ \$ \ j| \leq 1$
by (*metis component-le-norm-cart*)
then have $\bigwedge i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| \cdot |x \ \$ \ j| \leq |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| \cdot 1$
using *mult-left-mono* **by** (*simp add: mult-left-le*)
from this have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| \cdot |x \ \$ \ j|)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2$
by (*simp add: power-mono sum-mono sum-nonneg*)

also have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \cdot x \ \$ \ j)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \cdot x \ \$ \ j|)^2$
using *abs-le-square-iff* **by** *force*
moreover have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \cdot x \ \$ \ j|)^2 = (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j| \cdot |x \ \$ \ j|)^2$
by (*simp add: abs-mult*)
ultimately have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \cdot x \ \$ \ j)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2$
using *order-trans* **by** *fastforce*
hence $(\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \cdot x \ \$ \ j)^2) \leq (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2)$
by (*simp add: sum-mono*)
then have $(\text{sqrt } (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \cdot x \ \$ \ j)^2)) \leq (\text{sqrt } (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|)^2))$
using *real-sqrt-le-mono* **by** *blast*
thus $\text{norm } (A * v \ x) \leq \text{norm } ((\chi \ i \ j. |A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j|) * v \ 1)$
by (*simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def matrix-vector-mult-def*)
qed

lemma *unit-norms-exists:*

fixes $A :: \text{real}^{('n :: \text{finite})} ^{('m :: \text{finite})}$
shows *bounded:bounded* $\{ \text{norm } (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1 \}$
and *bdd-above:bdd-above* $\{ \text{norm } (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1 \}$
and *non-empty:* $\{ \text{norm } (A * v \ x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1 \} \neq \{ \}$ **(is ?U ≠ { })**

proof–

show *bounded ?U*
apply (*unfold bounded-def, rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp add: dist-real-def*)
apply (*rule-tac x=norm ((χ i j. |A \$ i \$ j|) * v 1) in exI, clarsimp*)
using *unit-norms-bound* **by** *blast*
next
show *bdd-above ?U*
apply (*unfold bdd-above-def, rule-tac x=norm ((χ i j. |A \$ i \$ j|) * v 1) in exI, clarsimp*)
using *unit-norms-bound* **by** *blast*
next
have $\bigwedge k :: 'n. \text{norm } (\text{axis } k \ (1 :: \text{real})) = 1$
using *norm-axis-1* **by** *blast*
hence $\bigwedge k :: 'n. \text{norm } ((A :: \text{real}^{('n :: \text{finite})} ^{('m)}) * v \ (\text{axis } k \ (1 :: \text{real}))) \in ?U$
by *blast*
thus $?U \neq \{ \}$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *unit-norms: norm x = 1 ⇒ norm (A * v x) ≤ norm_S A*

using *cSup-upper mem-Collect-eq unit-norms-exists(2)* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)

lemma *unit-norms-ge-0: 0 ≤ norm_S A*

using *ex-norm-eq-1 norm-ge-zero unit-norms basic-trans-rules(23)* **by** *blast*

lemma *norm-sgn-le-norms:norm* $(A * v \text{ sgn } x) \leq \text{norm}_S A$
apply $(\text{cases } x=0)$
using *sgn-zero unit-norms-ge-0* **apply** *force*
using *norm-sgn-unit unit-norms* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *entries* $(A::\text{real}^{n \times m}) \equiv \{A \$ i \$ j \mid i, j. i \in (\text{UNIV}::'m \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set})\}$

abbreviation *maxAbs* $(A::\text{real}^{n \times m}) \equiv \text{Max } (\text{abs } \cdot (\text{entries } A))$

lemma *maxAbs-def:maxAbs* $(A::\text{real}^{n \times m}) = \text{Max } \{ |A \$ i \$ j| \mid i, j. i \in (\text{UNIV}::'m \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set}) \}$
apply $(\text{simp add: image-def, rule arg-cong}[of _ - \text{Max}])$
by *auto*

lemma *finite-matrix-abs*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{(n::\text{finite}) \times (m::\text{finite})}$
shows *finite* $\{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid i, j. i \in (\text{UNIV}::'m \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set})\}$ **(is** *finite ?X***)**
proof–
{fix $i::'m$
have *finite* $\{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid j. j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set})\}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence $\forall i::'m. \text{finite } \{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid j. j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set})\}$ **by** *blast*
then have *finite* $(\bigcup i \in \text{UNIV}. \{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid j. j \in (\text{UNIV}::'n \text{ set})\})$ **(is** *finite ?Y***)**
using *finite-class.finite-UNIV* **by** *blast*
also have $?X \subseteq ?Y$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *finite-subset* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *maxAbs-ge-0:maxAbs* $A \geq 0$
proof–
have $\bigwedge i, j. |A \$ i \$ j| \geq 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $\bigwedge i, j. \text{maxAbs } A \geq |A \$ i \$ j|$
unfolding *maxAbs-def* **using** *finite-matrix-abs Max-ge maxAbs-def* **by** *blast*
finally show $0 \leq \text{maxAbs } A$.
qed

lemma *norms-le-dims-maxAbs*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{(n::\text{finite}) \times (m::\text{finite})}$
shows $\text{norm}_S A \leq \text{real } \text{CARD}(n) \cdot \text{real } \text{CARD}(m) \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)$ **(is** $\text{norm}_S A \leq ?n \cdot ?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)$ **)**
proof–
{fix $x::(\text{real}, 'n) \text{ vec}$ **assume** $\text{norm } x = 1$
hence *comp-le-1*: $\forall i::'n. |x \$ i| \leq 1$
by $(\text{simp add: norm-bound-component-le-cart})$
have $A * v x = (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. x \$ i * \text{column } i A)$
using *matrix-mult-sum* **by** *blast*
hence $\text{norm } (A * v x) \leq (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. \text{norm } (x \$ i * \text{column } i A))$

```

    by (simp add: sum-norm-le)
  also have ... = (∑ (i::'n) ∈ UNIV. |x $ i| · norm (column i A))
    by (simp add: norm-scalar-mult)
  also have ... ≤ (∑ (i::'n) ∈ UNIV. norm (column i A))
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Groups.mult-ac(2) comp-le-1 mult-left-le norm-ge-zero
sum-mono)
  also have ... ≤ (∑ (i::'n) ∈ UNIV. ?m · maxAbs A)
  proof (unfold norm-vec-def L2-set-def real-norm-def)
    have ∧ i j. |column i A $ j| ≤ maxAbs A
    using finite-matrix-abs Max-ge unfolding column-def maxAbs-def by (simp,
blast)
    hence ∧ i j. |column i A $ j|2 ≤ (maxAbs A)2
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def abs-ge-zero numerals(2) order-trans-rules(23)

        power2-abs power2-le-iff-abs-le)
  then have ∧ i. (∑ j ∈ UNIV. |column i A $ j|2) ≤ (∑ (j::'m) ∈ UNIV. (maxAbs
A)2)
    by (meson sum-mono)
  also have (∑ (j::'m) ∈ UNIV. (maxAbs A)2) = ?m · (maxAbs A)2 by simp
  ultimately have ∧ i. (∑ j ∈ UNIV. |column i A $ j|2) ≤ ?m · (maxAbs A)2
by force
  hence ∧ i. sqrt (∑ j ∈ UNIV. |column i A $ j|2) ≤ sqrt (?m · (maxAbs A)2)
    by (simp add: real-sqrt-le-mono)
  also have sqrt (?m · (maxAbs A)2) ≤ sqrt ?m · maxAbs A
    using maxAbs-ge-0 real-sqrt-mult by auto
  also have ... ≤ ?m · maxAbs A
    using sqrt-real-nat-le maxAbs-ge-0 mult-right-mono by blast
  finally show (∑ i ∈ UNIV. sqrt (∑ j ∈ UNIV. |column i A $ j|2)) ≤ (∑ (i::'n) ∈ UNIV.
?m · maxAbs A)
    by (meson sum-mono)
  qed
  also have (∑ (i::'n) ∈ UNIV. (maxAbs A)) = ?n · (maxAbs A)
    using sum-constant-scale by auto
  ultimately have norm (A *v x) ≤ ?n · ?m · (maxAbs A) by simp}
from this show ?thesis
  using unit-norms-exists[of A] Connected.bounded-has-Sup(2) by blast
qed

end
theory cat2rel
  imports cat2rel-pre

begin

```

4 Hybrid System Verification

4.1 Verification by providing solutions

abbreviation *orbital* $f T S t0 x0 \equiv \{x t \mid t x. t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x t0 = x0 \wedge x0 \in S\}$

abbreviation *g-orbital* $f T S t0 x0 G \equiv \{x t \mid t x. t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T S \wedge x t0 = x0 \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G (x r)) \wedge x0 \in S\}$

lemma (*in picard-ivp*) *orbital-collapses*:

shows *orbital* $f T S t0 s = \{phi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge s \in S\}$

apply(*rule subset-antisym*)

using *fixed-point-usolves* **apply**(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

apply(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=(\lambda t. phi t s)$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

using *fixed-point-solves* **by** *blast*

lemma (*in picard-ivp*) *g-orbital-collapses*:

shows *g-orbital* $f T S t0 s G = \{phi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G (phi r s)) \wedge s \in S\}$

apply(*rule subset-antisym*)

using *fixed-point-usolves* **apply**(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

apply (*metis closed-segment-subset-domainI init-time*)

apply(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=(\lambda t. phi t s)$ **in** *exI*)

by(*simp add: fixed-point-solves*)

abbreviation (*in local-flow*) *orbit* $s \equiv \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge s \in S\}$

abbreviation (*in local-flow*) *g-orbit* $s G \equiv \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G (\varphi r s)) \wedge s \in S\}$

lemma (*in local-flow*) *orbital-is-orbit*:

shows *orbital* $(\lambda t. f) T S 0 s = \text{orbit } s$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) fixed-point-solves flow-def*)

lemma (*in local-flow*) *g-orbital-is-orbit*:

shows *g-orbital* $(\lambda t. f) T S 0 s G = \text{g-orbit } s G$

using *is-fixed-point* **unfolding** *g-orbital-collapses*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) closed-segment-subset-domainI picard-ivp.init-time picard-ivp-axioms*)

lemma (*in local-flow*) $\mathcal{R} (\lambda s. \text{orbit } s) = \{(s, \varphi t s) \mid s t. t \in T \wedge s \in S\}$

apply(*safe*, *simp-all add: f2r-def*)

by(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

theorem (*in local-flow*) *wp-orbit:wp* $(\mathcal{R} (\lambda s. \text{orbit } s)) \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s) \rceil$

unfolding *f2r-def* **by** (*subst wp-rel*, *auto*)

abbreviation

g-orbit $:: ('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel}$

((1 {[x'=-] - @ - & -}))
where {[x'=f] T S @ t0 & G} $\equiv \mathcal{R} (\lambda s. g\text{-orbital} (\lambda t. f) T S t0 s G)$

lemma *dSolution*:

assumes *local-flow* f S T L φ
and $\forall s. P s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv t\}. G (\varphi r s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ 0 \& G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
unfolding *f2r-def* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.g-orbital-is-orbit, auto*)

theorem *wp-g-orbit*:

assumes *local-flow* f S T L φ
shows $wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ 0 \& G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv t\}. G (\varphi r s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s) \rceil$
unfolding *f2r-def* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.g-orbital-is-orbit, auto*)

This last theorem allows us to compute weakest liberal preconditions for known systems of ODEs:

corollary *line-DS*:

assumes $0 \leq t$
shows $wp \ \{[x'=\lambda s. c] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \& G\} \ \lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda x. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv \tau\}. G (x + r *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q (x + \tau *_R c) \rceil$
apply(*subst wp-g-orbit*[*of* $\lambda s. c - 1/(t+1) (\lambda t x. x + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow* **and** *assms* **by** (*blast, simp*)

4.2 Verification with differential invariants

We derive the domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus. Then we prove the inference rules which are used in verification proofs.

4.2.1 Differential Weakening

theorem *DW*:

shows $wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \& G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \& G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. G s \longrightarrow Q s \rceil$
unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def f2r-def*
apply(*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def*)
apply(*rule subset-antisym*)
by *fastforce*+

theorem *dWeakening*:

assumes $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \& G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$

using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)
by(*auto simp: f2r-def*)

4.2.2 Differential Cut

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:

assumes *wp* ($\{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$) $\lceil C \rceil = Id$ **and** $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. (a, x r) \in \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
shows $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C (x r)$

proof–

{fix *r* **::** *real*
have $\bigwedge R P s. wp R \lceil P \rceil \neq Id \vee (\forall y. (s::'a, y) \in R \longrightarrow P y)$
by (*metis (lifting) p2r-IdD wp-rel*)
then have $r \notin \{t0--t\} \vee C (x r)$ **using** *assms* **by** *blast*}
then show *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

theorem *DC*:

assumes *t0* $\in T$ **and** *interval* *T*
and *wp* ($\{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$) $\lceil C \rceil = Id$
shows *wp* ($\{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$) $\lceil Q \rceil = wp \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G s \wedge C s\} \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*rule-tac f=λ x. wp x* $\lceil Q \rceil$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong, safe*)
fix *a b* **assume** $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
then obtain *t::real* **and** *x* **where** $t \in T$ **and** *x-solves*:(*x solves-ode* ($\lambda t. f$)) *T*
S **and**
 $x t0 = a$ **and** *guard-x*:($\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. G (x r)$) **and** $a \in S$ **and** $b = x t$
unfolding *f2r-def* **by** *blast*
from *guard-x* **have** $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0--r\}. G (x \tau)$
using *assms*(1) **by** (*metis contra-subsetD ends-in-segment(1) subset-segment(1)*)

also have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T$

using *assms*(1,2) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ *interval.closed-segment-subset-domain* **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. (a, x r) \in \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$

using *x-solves* $\langle x t0 = a \rangle \langle a \in S \rangle$ **unfolding** *f2r-def* **by** *blast*

from this have $\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C (x r)$ **using** *wp-g-orbit-IdD assms*(3) **by** *blast*

thus $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G s \wedge C s\}$

using *guard-x* $\langle a \in S \rangle \langle b = x t \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle \langle x t0 = a \rangle$ *f2r-def x-solves* **by** *fastforce*

next

fix *a b* **assume** $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G s \wedge C s\}$

then show $(a, b) \in \{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$

unfolding *f2r-def* **by** *blast*

qed

theorem *dCut*:

assumes *t0* $\in T$ **and** *interval* *T*

and *wp-C*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil C \rceil$

and *wp-Q*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]T S @ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)\}) \lceil Q \rceil$

shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(subst wp-rel, simp add: p2r-def, clarsimp)
fix $a \ y$ **assume** $P \ a$ **and** $(a, y) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
then obtain $x \ t$ **where** $t \in T$ **and** x -solves:(x solves-ode $(\lambda \ t \ s. f \ s)) T \ S$ **and**
 $x \ t = y$
and $x \ t0 = a$ **and** $guard\text{-}x:(\forall \ r \in \{t0 \text{---} t\}. G \ (x \ r))$ **and** $a \in S$ **by**(auto
simp: f2r-def)
from $guard\text{-}x$ **have** $\forall r \in \{t0 \text{---} t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0 \text{---} r\}. G \ (x \ \tau)$
using $assms(1)$ **by** ($metis \text{contra-subsetD ends-in-segment}(1) \text{subset-segment}(1)$)

also have $\forall r \in \{t0 \text{---} t\}. r \in T$
using $assms(1,2) \ \langle t \in T \rangle \text{interval.closed-segment-subset-domain}$ **by** $blast$
ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0 \text{---} t\}. (a, x \ r) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
using x -solves $\langle x \ t0 = a \rangle \langle a \in S \rangle$ **unfolding** $f2r\text{-}def$ **by** $blast$
from this have $\forall r \in \{t0 \text{---} t\}. C \ (x \ r)$ **using** $assms(3) \ \langle P \ a \rangle$ **by**(subst (asm)
wp-rel) auto
hence $(a, y) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s\}$
using $guard\text{-}x \ \langle a \in S \rangle \langle x \ t = y \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle \langle x \ t0 = a \rangle$ $f2r\text{-}def$ x -solves **by** $fastforce$

from this $\langle P \ a \rangle$ **and** $wp\text{-}Q$ **show** $Q \ y$
by(subst (asm) wp-rel, simp add: f2r-def)
qed

corollary $dCut\text{-}interval$:

assumes $t0 \leq t$ **and** $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil C \rceil$
and $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(rule-tac $C=C$ **in** $dCut$)
using $assms$ **by**(simp-all add: interval-def)

4.2.3 Differential Invariant

lemma $DI\text{-}sufficiency$:

assumes $picard\text{-}ivp \ (\lambda \ t. f) \ T \ S \ L \ t0$
shows $wp \ \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\} \ \lceil Q \rceil \subseteq wp \ \lceil G \rceil \ \lceil \lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
proof(subst wp-rel, subst wp-rel, simp add: p2r-def, clarsimp)
fix s **assume** $wlpQ:\forall y. (s, y) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\} \longrightarrow Q \ y$ **and** $s \in S$
and $G \ s$
from this and $picard$ **obtain** x **where** $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. f)) T \ S \wedge x \ t0 = s$
using $picard\text{-}ivp.fixed\text{-}point\text{-}solves$ **by** $blast$
then also have $\forall \ r \in \{t0 \text{---} t0\}. G \ (x \ r)$ **using** $\langle G \ s \rangle$ **by** $simp$
ultimately have $(s, s) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}$
using $picard \text{picard-ivp.init-time} \ \langle s \in S \rangle$ $f2r\text{-}def$ **by** $fastforce$
thus $Q \ s$ **using** $wlpQ$ **by** $blast$
qed

lemma $dInvariant$:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil$ **and** $bdd\text{-}below \ T$

and *FisPrimedI*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \longrightarrow I (x (Inf T)) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \in T. (\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. F (x r)) \longrightarrow (I (x t)))$
shows $\lceil I \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I \rceil$
proof(*subst wp-rel, simp add: p2r-def, clarsimp*)
fix *s y* **assume** $(s, y) \in \{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}$ **and** *sHyp*: $I s$
then obtain *x* **and** *t* **where** *x-ivp*: $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \wedge x (Inf T) = s$
and *xtHyp*: $x t = y \wedge t \in T$ **and** *GHyp*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. G (x r)$
by(*simp add: f2r-def, clarify, auto*)
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
from *GHyp* **and** $\langle \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil \rangle$ **have** *geq0*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. F (x r)$
by (*auto simp: p2r-def*)
thus *I y* **using** *xtHyp x-ivp sHyp* **and** *FisPrimedI* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *invariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s = 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below T*
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda s. \nu s = 0$]*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix *x* **and** *t*
assume *x-ivp*: $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = 0$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *eq0*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) = 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r)))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\})$ **using** *nuHyp x-ivp(1)* **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\})$ **using** *eq0* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) (t - (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>*)
thus $\vartheta (x t) = 0$
using *x-ivp(2)* **by** (*metis right-minus-eq scale-zero-right*)
qed

corollary *invariant-eq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s = 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] \{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$*)
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac $Inf \{t0..t\} = t0$, simp*)

using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply** *simp*
apply(*rule invariant-eq-0*[*of* - $\{t0..t\}$ - - ν])
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-eq-0*:
fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))) \text{ (at } r$
 $\text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s = 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. \vartheta s = 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp add: \langle t0 \leq t \rangle*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s = 0 \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s$
 $= 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu=\nu$ **in** *invariant-eq-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp, simp, simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-geq-0*:
fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant* [*of* - $\lambda s. \nu s \geq 0$])
using *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp*)

proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume *x-ivp*: $\vartheta (x (\text{Inf } T)) \geq 0$ ($x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *ge0*: $\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) \geq 0$
hence $(\text{Inf } T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: \langle bdd-below T \rangle cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\})$ **using** *nuHyp x-ivp(2)* **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (\text{Inf } T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t$
 $- (\text{Inf } T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: \langle (\text{Inf } T) \leq t \rangle*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) - - t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - \text{Inf } T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (\text{Inf } T))$ **by** *force*

thus $0 \leq \vartheta (x t)$ **by** (*simp add: \langle \text{Inf } T \leq t \rangle ge0 x-ivp(1)*)
qed

corollary *invariant-geq-0-interval*:
fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$

$((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\})$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf \{t0..t\} = t0, \text{ simp}$)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-geq-0[of - \{t0..t\} - - \nu]*)
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-geq-0:*

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r$
 $\text{within } \{t0..\tau\})$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0$ **in** *dCut-interval, simp add: \langle t0 \leq t \rangle*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \geq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s$
 $\geq 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu=\nu$ **in** *invariant-geq-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp, simp, simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-leq-0:*

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\})$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant [of - \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0]*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume *x-ivp*: $\vartheta (x (Inf T)) \leq 0$ ($x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *ge0*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \nu (x r) \leq 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: \langle bdd-below T \rangle cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) - - t\})$ **using** *nuHyp x-ivp(2)* **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t$
 $- (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: \langle (Inf T) \leq t \rangle*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf T) - - t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - Inf T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (Inf T))$ **by** *force*

thus $\vartheta (x\ t) \leq 0$ using $\langle \text{Inf } T \rangle \leq t \rangle \text{ge0 } x\text{-ivp}(1)$
 by $(\text{metis add-decreasing2 ge-iff-diff-ge-0 split-scaleR-neg-le})$
 qed

corollary *invariant-leq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
 and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$ and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
 apply(subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$)
 apply(subgoal-tac $Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0$, simp)
 using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ apply(simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
 apply(rule invariant-leq-0[of - $\{t0..t\}$ - ν])
 using assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

theorem *dInvariant-leq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ and $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
 and impls: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
 and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
 apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0$ in dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
 apply(subgoal-tac $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s$
 $\leq 0 \rceil$)
 using impls apply blast
 apply(rule-tac $\nu = \nu$ in invariant-leq-0-interval)
 using assms(1,4,5) apply(simp, simp, simp)
 apply(rule dWeakening)
 using impls by simp

lemma *invariant-above-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\text{nuHyp}:\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))T\ S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) \dashv\dashv t\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{(\text{Inf } T) \dashv\dashv t\}))$
 and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu\ s) \geq 0 \rceil$ and $\text{bdd-below } T$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]T\ S @ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil$
 apply(rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0$])
 using assms apply(simp, simp)
 proof(clarify)
 fix x and t
 assume $x\text{-ivp}:(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\ T\ S\ \vartheta (x\ (\text{Inf } T)) > 0$
 and $t\text{Hyp}:t \in T$ and $\text{ge0}:\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) \dashv\dashv t\}. \nu (x\ r) \geq 0$
 hence $(\text{Inf } T) \leq t$ by (simp add: $\langle \text{bdd-below } T \rangle$ cInf-lower)

have $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has_derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r))))$
 (at r within $\{(Inf\ T) - - t\}$) **using** *nuHyp* $x\text{-ivp}(1)$ **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. \vartheta\ (x\ t) - \vartheta\ (x\ (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r)))\ (t$
 $- (Inf\ T))$
by(*rule-tac* *closed-segment-mvt*, *auto simp*: $\langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle$)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\} \wedge \vartheta\ (x\ t) = (t - Inf\ T) *_R \nu\ (x\ r) + \vartheta\ (x\ (Inf\ T))$ **by** *force*

thus $0 < \vartheta\ (x\ t)$
by (*metis* $\langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle$ *ge0* $x\text{-ivp}(2)$ *Groups.add-ac*(2) *add-mono-thms-linordered-field*(3)

ge-iff-diff-ge-0 monoid-add-class.add-0-right scaleR-nonneg-nonneg)
qed

corollary *invariant-above-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves_ode\ (\lambda\ t. f))\ \{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow (\forall\ \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall\ r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has_derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \&\ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0$, *simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp* *add*: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule* *invariant-above-0*[*of* - $\{t0..t\}$ - - ν])
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp*: *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-above-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves_ode\ (\lambda t. f))\ \{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has_derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r$
within $\{t0..\tau\})$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil\ \lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp* *add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s > 0 \rceil \subseteq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s$
 $> 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu = \nu$ **in** *invariant-above-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
apply(*rule* *dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-below-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x\ solves_ode\ (\lambda\ t. f))\ T\ S \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \in T. \forall\ r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}.$

$((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) -- t\})$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below T*
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \{([x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \& G)\} \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda s. \nu s \leq 0$]*)
using *assms apply(simp, simp)*
proof(*clarify*)
fix *x* **and** *t*
assume *x-ivp*:(*x solves-ode* ($\lambda t. f$)) *T S* $\vartheta (x (Inf T)) < 0$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *ge0*: $\forall r \in \{Inf T -- t\}. \nu (x r) \leq 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) -- t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) -- t\})$ **using** *nuHyp x-ivp(1)* **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) -- t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t$
 $- (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>*)
thus $\vartheta (x t) < 0$ **using** $\langle (Inf T) \leq t \rangle$ *ge0 x-ivp(2)*
by (*metis add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3) diff-gt-0-iff-gt ge-iff-diff-ge-0 linorder-not-le*
 $\text{monoid-add-class.add-0-left monoid-add-class.add-0-right split-scaleR-neg-le}$)

qed

corollary *invariant-below-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G)\} \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \& G)\}$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf \{t0..t\} = t0$, *simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-below-0 [of - $\{t0..t\}$ - - ν]*)
using *assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)*

theorem *dInvariant-below-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r$
 $\text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil$ $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G)\} \lceil Q \rceil$
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp add: <t0 ≤ t>*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s < 0 \rceil \subseteq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G)\} \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s$
 $< 0 \rceil$)
using *impls apply blast*

apply(rule-tac $\nu=\nu$ in invariant-below-0-interval)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
apply(rule *dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-meet*:

assumes $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$
and $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-rel*, *subst* (*asm*) *wp-rel*)
apply(*subst* *wp-rel*, *simp* *add*: *p2r-def*)
by *blast*

theorem *dInvariant-meet*:

assumes $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp$
 $(\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \ \lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(rule-tac $C=\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s$ in *dCut-interval*, *simp* *add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s.$
 $I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply** *blast*
apply(rule *invariant-meet*)
using *assms*(1,2,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*)
apply(rule *dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-join*:

assumes $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$
and $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst* (*asm*) *wp-rel*, *subst* (*asm*) *wp-rel*)
apply(*subst* *wp-rel*, *simp* *add*: *p2r-def*)
by *blast*

theorem *dInvariant-join*:

assumes $\lceil I1 \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I1 \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I2 \rceil \subseteq wp$
 $(\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil I2 \rceil$
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \ \lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(rule-tac $C=\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s$ in *dCut-interval*, *simp* *add*: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil \subseteq wp \ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil \lambda s.$
 $I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply** *blast*
apply(rule *invariant-join*)
using *assms*(1,2,5) **apply**(*simp*, *simp*)
apply(rule *dWeakening*)
using *impls* **by** *auto*


```

end
theory cat2rel-examples
  imports cat2rel

begin

```

4.3 Examples

Here we do our first verification example: the single-evolution ball. We do it in two ways. The first one provides (1) a finite type and (2) its corresponding problem-specific vector-field and flow. The second approach uses an existing finite type and defines a more general vector-field which is later instantiated to the problem at hand.

4.3.1 Specific vector field

We define a finite type of three elements. All the lemmas below proven about this type must exist in order to do the verification example.

```

typedef three = {m::nat. m < 3}
apply (rule-tac x=0 in exI)
by simp

```

```

lemma CARD-of-three: CARD(three) = 3
using type-definition.card type-definition-three by fastforce

```

```

instance three::finite
apply (standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of Rep-three UNIV {m::nat. m < 3}])
apply (rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: Rep-three-inject)
using Rep-three apply blast
apply (metis Abs-three-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp

```

```

lemma three-univD:(UNIV::three set) = {Abs-three 0, Abs-three 1, Abs-three 2}
proof–
  have (UNIV::three set) = Abs-three ‘ {m::nat. m < 3}
    apply auto by (metis Rep-three Rep-three-inverse image-iff)
  also have {m::nat. m < 3} = {0, 1, 2} by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma three-exhaust:∀ x::three. x = Abs-three 0 ∨ x = Abs-three 1 ∨ x =
Abs-three 2
using three-univD by auto

```

Next we use our recently created type to generate a 3-dimensional vector space. We then define the vector field and the flow for the single-evolution

ball on this vector space. Then we follow the standard procedure to prove that they are in fact a Lipschitz vector-field and a its flow.

abbreviation *free-fall-kinematics* ($s::\text{real}^3$) \equiv (χ i . if $i=(\text{Abs-three } 0)$ then s $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 1$) else
if $i=(\text{Abs-three } 1)$ then s $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 2$) else 0)

abbreviation *free-fall-flow* t $s \equiv$
(χ i . if $i=(\text{Abs-three } 0)$ then s $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 2$) $\cdot t^2/2 + s$ $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 1$) $\cdot t +$
 s $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 0$)
else if $i=(\text{Abs-three } 1)$ then s $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 2$) $\cdot t + s$ $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 1$) else s $\$$ ($\text{Abs-three } 2$))

lemma *bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics:bounded-linear free-fall-kinematics*
apply *unfold-locales*
apply(*simp-all add: plus-vec-def scaleR-vec-def ext norm-vec-def L2-set-def*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp*)
apply(*subst three-univD, subst three-univD*)
by(*auto simp: Abs-three-inject*)

lemma *free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on: continuous-on X free-fall-kinematics*
using *bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics linear-continuous-on* **by** *blast*

lemma *free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1 \implies$*
picard-ivp (λ t s . *free-fall-kinematics* s) $\{0..t\}$ *UNIV* 1 0
unfolding *picard-ivp-def picard-ivp-axioms-def ubc-definitions*
apply(*simp-all add: nonempty-set-def lipschitz-on-def, safe*)
apply(*rule continuous-on-compose2[of UNIV - $\{0..t\} \times$ UNIV snd]*)
apply(*simp-all add: free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on continuous-on-snd*)
apply(*simp add: dist-vec-def L2-set-def dist-real-def*)
apply(*subst three-univD, subst three-univD*)
by(*simp add: Abs-three-inject*)

lemma *free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics:*
($(\lambda$ τ . *free-fall-flow* τ s) *solves-ode* (λ t s . *free-fall-kinematics* s)) $\{0..t\}$ *UNIV*
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda*)
apply(*simp add: solves-ode-def*)
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply**(*auto simp: Abs-three-inject*)
using *poly-derivatives(3, 4)* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*
by *auto*

lemma *free-fall-flow-is-local-flow:*
 $0 \leq t \implies t < 1 \implies$ *local-flow* (λ s . *free-fall-kinematics* s) *UNIV* $\{0..t\}$ 1 (λ t
 x . *free-fall-flow* t x)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp* **apply** *simp*
subgoal for $x - \tau$
apply(*rule picard-ivp.unique-solution [of λ t s . free-fall-kinematics s $\{0..t\}$*
UNIV 1 0 (λ t . *free-fall-flow* t (x 0)) x 0])
using *free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp* **apply** *simp*

```

    apply(rule free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics)
    apply(simp-all add: vec-eq-iff Abs-three-inject)
    using three-univD by fastforce
  done

```

We end the first example by computing the wlp of the kinematics for the single-evolution ball and then using it to verify "its safety".

corollary *free-fall-flow-DS*:

```

  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1$ 
  shows  $wp \{[x' = \lambda s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s]\{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ G\} [Q] =$ 
     $[\lambda x. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0..-\tau\}. G (\text{free-fall-flow } r \ x)) \longrightarrow Q (\text{free-fall-flow}$ 
 $\tau \ x)]$ 
  apply(subst wp-g-orbit[of  $\lambda s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s$  - - 1  $(\lambda t \ x. \text{free-fall-flow } t$ 
 $x)])$ 
  using free-fall-flow-is-local-flow and assms by (blast, simp)

```

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:

```

  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1$ 
  shows
     $[\lambda s. (0::\text{real}) \leq s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) \wedge s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) = H \wedge s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 1) =$ 
 $0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 2)]$ 
     $\subseteq wp \{([x' = \lambda s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s]\{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three}$ 
 $0) \geq 0))\}$ 
     $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) \wedge s \ \$ \ (\text{Abs-three } 0) \leq H]$ 
  apply(subst free-fall-flow-DS)
  by(simp-all add: assms mult-nonneg-nonpos2)

```

4.3.2 General vector field

It turns out that there is already a 3-element type:

```

term  $x::3$ 
lemma  $CARD(three) = CARD(3)$ 
  unfolding CARD-of-three by simp

```

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. However, there are still some lemmas that one needs to prove in order to use it in verification in n -dimensional vector spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analog for 3 has already been proven in Analysis.

```

  fixes  $x::5$ 
  shows  $x=1 \vee x=2 \vee x=3 \vee x=4 \vee x=5$ 
proof (induct  $x$ )
  case (of-int  $z$ )
  then have  $0 \leq z$  and  $z < 5$  by simp-all
  then have  $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$  by arith
  then show ?case by auto
qed

```

lemma $UNIV-3:(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$

apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by**(*blast, auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]*: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ \ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Next, we prove that every linear system of differential equations (i.e. it can be rewritten as $x' = A \cdot x$) satisfies the conditions of the Picard-Lindelöf theorem:

lemma *matrix-lipschitz-constant*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{('n::\text{finite})} \ ^{'n}$
shows $\text{dist } (A * v \ x) \ (A * v \ y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{dist } x \ y$
unfolding *dist-norm vector-norm-distr-minus* **proof**(*subst norm-matrix-sgn*)
have $\text{norm}_S \ A \leq \text{maxAbs } A \cdot (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n) \cdot \text{real } \text{CARD}('n))$
by (*metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) norms-le-dims-maxAbs*)
then have $\text{norm}_S \ A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq (\text{real } (\text{card } (UNIV::'n \text{ set})))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$
by (*simp add: cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono semiring-normalization-rules(29)*)
also have $\text{norm } (A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)) \cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq \text{norm}_S \ A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$
by (*simp add: norm-sgn-le-norms cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono*)
ultimately show $\text{norm } (A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)) \cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$
using *order-trans-rules(23)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *picard-ivp-linear-system*:
fixes $A::\text{real}^{('n::\text{finite})} \ ^{'n}$
assumes $0 < ((\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A))$ **(is** $0 < ?L$)
assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1 / ?L$
shows *picard-ivp* $(\lambda \ t \ s. A * v \ s) \ \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ ?L \ 0$
apply *unfold-locales*
subgoal **by**(*simp, metis continuous-on-compose2 continuous-on-cong continuous-on-id*

continuous-on-snd matrix-vector-mult-linear-continuous-on top-greatest)
subgoal **using** *matrix-lipschitz-constant maxAbs-ge-0 zero-compare-simps(4,12)*

unfolding *lipschitz-on-def* **by** *blast*
apply(*simp-all add: assms*)
subgoal **for** $r \ s$ **apply**(*subgoal-tac* $|r - s| < 1 / ((\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A)$)
apply(*subst (asm) pos-less-divide-eq[of ?L |r - s| 1]*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*
done

We can rewrite the original free-fall kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma *axis* $(1::3) \ (1::\text{real}) = (\chi \ j. \text{if } j = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j = 1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp*)

abbreviation $K \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (0::3) \text{ then axis } (1::3) \ (1::\text{real}) \text{ else if } i = 1 \text{ then axis } 2 \ 1 \text{ else } 0)$

abbreviation $\text{flow-for-}K \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (0::3) \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot t + s \ \$ \ 0$
 $\text{else if } i=1 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot t + s \ \$ \ 1 \text{ else } s \ \$ \ 2)$

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma $\text{entries-}K$: $\text{entries } K = \{0, 1\}$
apply ($\text{simp-all add: axis-def, safe}$)
by ($\text{rule-tac } x=1 \text{ in } exI, \text{ simp}$) $+$

lemma $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/9 \implies \text{picard-ivp } (\lambda \ t \ s. K *v \ s) \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } ((\text{real } \text{CARD}(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K) \ 0$
apply ($\text{rule picard-ivp-linear-system}$)
unfolding $\text{entries-}K$ **by** auto

lemma $\text{flow-for-}K\text{-solves-}K$: $((\lambda \ \tau. \text{flow-for-}K \ \tau \ s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t \ s. K *v \ s)) \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
apply ($\text{rule solves-vec-lambda}$)
apply ($\text{simp add: solves-ode-def}$)
using $\text{poly-derivatives}(1, 3, 4)$
by ($\text{auto simp: matrix-vector-mult-def}$)

lemma $\text{flow-for-}K\text{-is-local-flow}$: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/9 \implies$
 $\text{local-flow } (\lambda \ s. K *v \ s) \text{ UNIV } \{0..t\} ((\text{real } \text{CARD}(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K) (\lambda \ t \ x. \text{flow-for-}K \ t \ x)$
unfolding $\text{local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def}$ **apply** safe
subgoal **apply** ($\text{rule picard-ivp-linear-system}$) **unfolding** $\text{entries-}K$ **by** auto
subgoal for $x - \tau$ **apply** ($\text{rule picard-ivp.unique-solution [of } (\lambda \ t. (*v) \ K) \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
 $((\text{real } \text{CARD}(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K) \ 0]$)
subgoal **apply** ($\text{rule picard-ivp-linear-system}$) **unfolding** $\text{entries-}K$ **by** auto
apply ($\text{rule flow-for-}K\text{-solves-}K$)
apply ($\text{simp-all add: vec-eq-iff}$)
using UNIV-3 **by** $\text{fastforce}+$
done

Finally, we compute the wlp of this example and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

corollary $\text{flow-for-}K\text{-DS}$:
assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $\text{wp } \{[x' = \lambda s. K *v \ s] \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0 \ \& \ G\} \ [Q] =$
 $\lceil \lambda \ x. \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall \ r \in \{0 \dots \tau\}. G \ (\text{flow-for-}K \ r \ x)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{flow-for-}K \ \tau \ x) \rceil$
apply ($\text{subst wp-g-orbit [of } \lambda s. K *v \ s \ - \ ((\text{real } \text{CARD}(3))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } K) \ (\lambda \ t \ x. \text{flow-for-}K \ t \ x)]$)

using *flow-for-K-is-local-flow* and *assms* apply *blast* by *simp*

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ and $t < 1/9$

shows $\lceil \lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \rceil$

$\subseteq wp (\{[x' = \lambda s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 \geq 0)\})$

$\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq H \rceil$

apply(*subst flow-for-K-DS*)

using *assms* by(*simp-all add: mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

4.3.3 Bouncing Ball with solution

Armed now with two vector fields for free-fall kinematics and their respective flows, proving the safety of a “bouncing ball” is merely an exercise of real arithmetic:

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball*.

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]: $0 \leq x \implies 0 > g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v \implies (x::real) \leq H$

proof –

assume $0 \leq x$ and $0 > g$ and $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot H \wedge 0 > g$ by *auto*

hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - H) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* by (*metis zero-le-square*)

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - H)$ by *auto*

also from $*$ have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$

using *divide-nonneg-neg* by *fastforce*

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ by *linarith*

thus *?thesis* by *auto*

qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$

and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$

shows $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$

proof –

from *pos* have $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ by *auto*

then have $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$

by (*metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left*)

hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$

using *invar* by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)

from this have $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$

apply(*subst power2-sum*) by (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)*)

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))

hence $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$

by (*metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus*)

thus *?thesis*

by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (*is* *?lhs* = *?rhs*)

proof—

have *?lhs* = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
 apply(*subst Rat.sign-simps*(18))+
 by(*auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
 also have ... = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$ (*is* ... = *?middle*)
 by(*subst invar, simp*)
 finally have *?lhs* = *?middle*.

moreover

{**have** *?rhs* = $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
 by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac*(2,3) *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
 also have ... = *?middle*
 by (*simp add: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
 finally have *?rhs* = *?middle*.}
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ and $t < 1/9$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \rceil \subseteq wp$
 $((\{[x' = \lambda s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 \geq 0)\};$
 $(IF \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ ([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)]) \ ELSE \ Id \ FI))^*)$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq H \rceil$
apply(*rule rel-ad-mka-starI* [*of* - $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ (0::3) \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \wedge$
 $2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot s \ \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot H + (s \ \$ 1 \cdot s \ \$ 1) \rceil$])
 apply(*simp, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
 apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp-sym*[*of* (*IF* ($\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0$) *THEN* ($[1 ::= (\lambda s. - s$
 $\ \$ 1)])$ *ELSE* *Id FI*)])
 apply(*subst flow-for-K-DS*) **using** *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp*) **apply**(*subst wp-trafo*)
 by(*auto simp: p2r-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def*
 rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def rel-ad-def closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
 bb-real-arith)

4.3.4 Bouncing Ball with invariants

lemma *gravity-is-invariant*: $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. (*v) \ K)) \ \{0..t\} \ UNIV \implies \tau \in$
 $\{0..t\} \implies r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies$
 $((\lambda \tau. x \ \tau \ \$ 2) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} 0)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..\tau\})$
 apply(*drule-tac i=2 in solves-vec-nth*)
 apply(*unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
 apply(*erule-tac x=r in ballE, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
 by (*simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*: $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. (*v) K)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } \implies \tau \in \{0..t\} \implies$
 $r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies ((\lambda \tau. 2 \cdot x \tau \$ 2 \cdot x \tau \$ 0 - 2 \cdot x \tau \$ 2 \cdot H - x \tau \$ 1 \cdot x \tau \$ 1) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} 0)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..\tau\})$
apply(*frule-tac* $i=2$ **in** *solves-vec-nth*, *frule-tac* $i=1$ **in** *solves-vec-nth*, *drule-tac* $i=0$ **in** *solves-vec-nth*)
apply(*unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*, *clarify*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=r$ **in** *ballE*, *simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def*) +
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot x r \$ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x r \$ 1)$
and $g'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot (t \cdot (x r \$ 1 \cdot x r \$ 2))$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(11)*)
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot x r \$ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x r \$ 1)$ **and** $g'1=\lambda t. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(11)*)
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1=\lambda t. 0$ **and** $g'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x r \$ 1)$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(12)*)
apply(*rule-tac* $g'1=\lambda t. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(6)*, *simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset*)
apply(*rule-tac* $g'1=\lambda t. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(7)*)
apply(*rule-tac* $g'1=\lambda t. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(6)*, *simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset*)
by(*rule-tac* $f'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x r \$ 2)$ **and** $g'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x r \$ 2)$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(12)*,
simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $[\lambda s. (0::\text{real}) \leq s \$ (0::3) \wedge s \$ 0 = H \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2] \subseteq wp$
 $((\{[x'=\lambda s. K *v s]\{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)\};$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) \text{ THEN } ([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)]) \text{ ELSE Id FI}))^*$
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq H]$
apply(*rule-tac* $I=[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot H +$
 $(s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)]$ **in** *rel-ad-mka-starI*)
apply(*simp*, *simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp-sym*[*of* (*IF* $(\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0)$ *THEN* $([1 ::= (\lambda s. - s$
 $\$ 1)])$ *ELSE Id FI*)]])
using *assms(1)* **apply**(*rule dCut-interval*[*of* - - - - $\lambda s. s \$ 2 < 0$])
apply(*rule-tac* $\vartheta=\lambda s. s \$ 2$ **and** $\nu=\lambda s. 0$ **in** *dInvariant-below-0*)
using *gravity-is-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp add: $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$*)
apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 - 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot H - s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1 = 0$ **in**
dCut-interval, *simp add: $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$*)
apply(*rule-tac* $\vartheta=\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 - 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot H - s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1$ **and** $\nu=\lambda s. 0$
in *dInvariant-eq-0*)
using *bouncing-ball-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*simp*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp add: $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*, *subst p2r-r2p-wp*)
by(*auto simp: bb-real-arith p2r-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def
rel-ad-def)

4.3.5 Circular motion with invariants

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$ **by** *simp*

lemma $[simp]: i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ **using** *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-2*: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::2 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \text{ } r \text{ } \$ j \cdot f j) = r \cdot (f::2 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \text{ } i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-2* **by** *simp*

abbreviation *Circ* $\equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then axis } (1::2) \text{ } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else axis } 0 \text{ } 1)$

abbreviation *flow-for-Circ* $t \text{ } s \equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *entries-Circ*: $\text{entries } Circ = \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
subgoal **by** (*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +
subgoal **by** (*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +
by (*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*) +

lemma $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/4 \implies \text{picard-ivp } (\lambda t \text{ } s. Circ * v \text{ } s) \{0..t\} \text{ } UNIV ((\text{real } CARD(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } Circ) \text{ } 0$
apply (*rule picard-ivp-linear-system*)
unfolding *entries-Circ* **by** *auto*

lemma *flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ*: $((\lambda \tau. \text{flow-for-Circ } \tau \text{ } s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \text{ } s. Circ * v \text{ } s)) \{0..t\} \text{ } UNIV$
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda, clarsimp*)
subgoal **for** i **apply** (*cases i=0*)
apply (*simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
unfolding *solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *auto*
subgoal **for** x
apply (*rule-tac f'1=λt. - s\$0 · (t · sin x) and g'1=λt. s\$1 · (t · cos x) in derivative-eq-intros(11)*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos (λxa. - (xa · sin x))]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58)*)
apply (*rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin (λxa. (xa · cos x))]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55)*)
apply (*rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force*)
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4)*)
subgoal **for** x
apply (*rule-tac f'1=λt. s\$0 · (t · cos x) and g'1=λt. - s\$1 · (t · sin x) in derivative-eq-intros(8)*)
apply (*rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin (λxa. xa · cos x)]*)
apply (*rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55)*)

```

    apply(rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos (λx a. - (x a · sin x))])
  apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58))
  apply(rule ssubst[of (·) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4))
done
done

lemma flow-for-Circ-is-local-flow: 0 ≤ t ⇒ t < 1/4 ⇒
  local-flow (λ s. Circ *v s) UNIV {0..t} ((real CARD(2))2 · maxAbs Circ) (λ t
x. flow-for-Circ t x)
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  subgoal apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system) unfolding entries-Circ by auto
  subgoal for x - τ apply(rule picard-ivp.unique-solution [of (λt. ( *v) Circ)
{0..t} UNIV
((real CARD(2))2 · maxAbs Circ) 0])
  subgoal apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system) unfolding entries-Circ by auto
  apply(rule flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ)
  apply(simp-all add: vec-eq-iff)
  using UNIV-2 by fastforce+
done

corollary flow-for-Circ-DS:
  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1/4
  shows wp {[x' = λs. Circ *v s] {0..t} UNIV @ 0 & G} [Q] =
    [λ x. ∀ τ ∈ {0..t}. (∀ r ∈ {0 - - τ}. G (flow-for-Circ r x)) → Q (flow-for-Circ
τ x)]
  apply(subst wp-g-orbit[of λs. Circ *v s - - ((real CARD(2))2 · maxAbs Circ) (λ
t x. flow-for-Circ t x)])
  using flow-for-Circ-is-local-flow and assms apply blast by simp

lemma semiring-factor-left: a · b + a · c = a · ((b :: ('a :: semiring)) + c)
  by(subst Groups.algebra-simps(18), simp)

lemma sin-cos-squared-add3: (x :: ('a :: {banach, real-normed-field})) · (sin t)2 + x ·
(cos t)2 = x
  by(subst semiring-factor-left, subst sin-cos-squared-add, simp)

lemma sin-cos-squared-add4: (x :: ('a :: {banach, real-normed-field})) · (cos t)2 + x ·
(sin t)2 = x
  by(subst semiring-factor-left, subst sin-cos-squared-add2, simp)

lemma [simp]: ((x :: real) · cos t - y · sin t)2 + (x · sin t + y · cos t)2 = x2 + y2
proof -
  have (x · cos t - y · sin t)2 = x2 · (cos t)2 + y2 · (sin t)2 - 2 · (x · cos t) · (y
· sin t)
  by(simp add: power2-diff power-mult-distrib)
  also have (x · sin t + y · cos t)2 = y2 · (cos t)2 + x2 · (sin t)2 + 2 · (x · cos
t) · (y · sin t)

```

```

    by(simp add: power2-sum power-mult-distrib)
  ultimately show  $(x \cdot \cos t - y \cdot \sin t)^2 + (x \cdot \sin t + y \cdot \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) Groups.mult-ac(3) right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq)

qed

```

```

lemma circular-motion:
  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1/4$  and  $(R::real) > 0$ 
  shows  $[\lambda s. R^2 = (s \$ (0::2))^2 + (s \$ 1)^2] \subseteq wp$ 
     $\{[x' = \lambda s. \text{Circ } * v \ s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)\}$ 
     $[\lambda s. R^2 = (s \$ (0::2))^2 + (s \$ 1)^2]$ 
  apply(subst flow-for-Circ-DS)
  using assms by simp-all

end

theory cat2funcset-pre
  imports ../flow-locales Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale KAD.Modal-Kleene-Algebra

begin

```

5 Preliminaries

This file presents a miscellaneous collection of preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems in Isabelle.

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation and introducing some new.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \_ \rceil$ )
    and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )
    and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )
    and Isotone-Transformers.bqtran ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )

```

```

notation Abs-nd-fun ( $(\bullet [101] 100)$ ) and Rep-nd-fun ( $(\bullet [101] 100)$ )
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

5.1 Nondeterministic Functions

```

lemma Abs-nd-fun-inverse2[simp]:  $(f\bullet)\bullet = f$ 
  by(simp add: Abs-nd-fun-inverse)

```

```

lemma nd-fun-ext:  $(\bigwedge x. (f\bullet) x = (g\bullet) x) \Longrightarrow f = g$ 
  apply(subgoal-tac Rep-nd-fun f = Rep-nd-fun g)
  using Rep-nd-fun-inject apply blast
  by(rule ext, simp)

```

```

instantiation nd-fun :: (type) antidomain-kleene-algebra
begin

```

```

lift-definition antidomain-op-nd-fun :: 'a nd-fun  $\Rightarrow$  'a nd-fun
  is  $\lambda f. (\lambda x. \text{if } ((f\bullet) x = \{\}) \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})^\bullet.$ 

```

```

lift-definition zero-nd-fun :: 'a nd-fun
  is  $\zeta^\bullet$ .
lift-definition star-nd-fun :: 'a nd-fun  $\Rightarrow$  'a nd-fun
  is  $\lambda(f::'a \text{ nd-fun}).qstar\ f$ .
lift-definition plus-nd-fun :: 'a nd-fun  $\Rightarrow$  'a nd-fun  $\Rightarrow$  'a nd-fun
  is  $\lambda f\ g.((f\bullet) \sqcup (g\bullet))^\bullet$ .

named-theorems nd-fun-aka antidomain kleene algebra properties for nondeterministic functions.

lemma nd-fun-assoc[nd-fun-aka]:  $(a::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b + c = a + (b + c)$ 
  by (transfer, simp add: ksup-assoc)

lemma nd-fun-comm[nd-fun-aka]:  $(a::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b = b + a$ 
  by (transfer, simp add: ksup-comm)

lemma nd-fun-distr[nd-fun-aka]:  $((x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z$ 
  and nd-fun-distl[nd-fun-aka]:  $x \cdot (y + z) = x \cdot y + x \cdot z$ 
  by (transfer, simp add: kcomp-distr, transfer, simp add: kcomp-distl)

lemma nd-fun-zero-sum[nd-fun-aka]:  $0 + (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) = x$ 
  and nd-fun-zero-dot[nd-fun-aka]:  $0 \cdot x = 0$ 
  by (transfer, simp, transfer, auto)

lemma nd-fun-leq[nd-fun-aka]:  $((x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \leq y) = (x + y = y)$ 
  and nd-fun-leq-add[nd-fun-aka]:  $z \cdot x \leq z \cdot (x + y)$ 
  apply (transfer, metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse2 Rep-nd-fun-inverse le-iff-sup)
  by (transfer, simp add: kcomp-isol)

lemma nd-fun-ad-zero[nd-fun-aka]:  $ad\ (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \cdot x = 0$ 
  and nd-fun-ad[nd-fun-aka]:  $ad\ (x \cdot y) + ad\ (x \cdot ad\ (ad\ y)) = ad\ (x \cdot ad\ (ad\ y))$ 
  and nd-fun-ad-one[nd-fun-aka]:  $ad\ (ad\ x) + ad\ x = 1$ 
  apply (transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def)
  apply (transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp, simp add: kcomp-def)
  by (transfer, simp, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def)

lemma nd-star-one[nd-fun-aka]:  $1 + (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \cdot x^\star \leq x^\star$ 
  and nd-star-unfoldl[nd-fun-aka]:  $z + x \cdot y \leq y \implies x^\star \cdot z \leq y$ 
  and nd-star-unfoldr[nd-fun-aka]:  $z + y \cdot x \leq y \implies z \cdot x^\star \leq y$ 
  apply (transfer, metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse Rep-comp-hom UNIV-I fun-star-unfoldr

    le-sup-iff less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq mem-Collect-eq one-nd-fun.abs-eq qstar-comm)
  apply (transfer, metis (no-types, lifting) Abs-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse
    fun-star-inductl less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup-nd-fun.transfer)
  by (transfer, metis qstar-inductr Rep-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse
    less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq sup-nd-fun.transfer)

instance
  apply intro-classes apply auto

```

```

using nd-fun-aka apply simp-all
by(transfer; auto)+
end

```

5.2 Weakest Liberal Preconditions

abbreviation $p2ndf :: 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun } ((1[-]))$
where $\lceil Q \rceil \equiv (\lambda x :: 'a. \{s :: 'a. s = x \wedge Q s\})^\bullet$

lemma $le-p2ndf\text{-iff}[simp]: \lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil = (\forall s. P s \longrightarrow Q s)$
by(transfer, auto simp: le-fun-def)

lemma $p2ndf\text{-le-eta}[simp]: \lceil P \rceil \leq \eta^\bullet$
by(transfer, simp add: le-fun-def, clarify)

abbreviation $ndf2p :: 'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool } ((1[-]))$
where $\lfloor f \rfloor \equiv (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } (\mathcal{R} (f \bullet)))$

lemma $p2ndf\text{-ndf2p-id}: F \leq \eta^\bullet \Longrightarrow \lceil \lfloor F \rfloor \rceil = F$
unfolding $f2r\text{-def}$ **apply**(rule nd-fun-ext)
apply(subgoal-tac $\forall x. (F \bullet) x \subseteq \{x\}$, simp)
by(blast, simp add: le-fun-def less-eq-nd-fun.rep-eq)

abbreviation $wp f \equiv fbox (f :: 'a \text{ nd-fun})$

lemma $wp\text{-nd-fun}: wp (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. y \in (F x) \longrightarrow P y \rceil$
apply(simp add: fbox-def, transfer, simp)
by(rule nd-fun-ext, auto simp: kcomp-def)

lemma $wp\text{-nd-fun-etaD}: wp (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \eta^\bullet \Longrightarrow (\forall y. y \in (F x) \longrightarrow P y)$
proof

```

fix y assume wp (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = (\eta^\bullet)
from this have \eta^\bullet = \lceil \lambda s. \forall y. s2p (F s) y \longrightarrow P y \rceil
  by(subst wp-nd-fun[THEN sym], simp)
hence \bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. s2p (F s) y \longrightarrow P y)\}
  apply(subst (asm) Abs-nd-fun-inject, simp-all)
  by(rule-tac x=x in fun-cong, simp)
then show s2p (F x) y \longrightarrow P y by auto
qed

```

lemma $p2ndf\text{-ndf2p-wp}: \lceil \lfloor wp R P \rfloor \rceil = wp R P$
apply(rule p2ndf-ndf2p-id)
by (simp add: a-subid fbox-def one-nd-fun.transfer)

lemma $p2ndf\text{-ndf2p-wp-sym}: wp R P = \lceil \lfloor wp R P \rfloor \rceil$
by(rule sym, simp add: p2ndf-ndf2p-wp)

lemma $wp\text{-trafo}: \lfloor wp F \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda s. \forall s'. s' \in (F \bullet) s \longrightarrow Q s')$
apply(subgoal-tac $F = (F \bullet)^\bullet$)

apply(*rule* *ssubst*[*of* $F (F \bullet)^\bullet$], *simp*)
apply(*subst* *wp-nd-fun*)
by(*simp-all* *add*: *f2r-def*)

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow (- (2[-] ::= -))$ [70, 65] 61)
where
 $x[i ::= a] \equiv (\chi j. (if\ j = i\ then\ a\ else\ (x\ \$\ j)))$

abbreviation *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow nd-fun\ ((2[-] ::= -))$ [70, 65] 61) **where**
 $[x ::= expr] \equiv (\lambda s. \{s[x ::= expr\ s]\})^\bullet$

lemma *wp-assign*[*simp*]: $wp\ ([x ::= expr])\ [Q] = [\lambda s. Q\ (s[x ::= expr\ s])]$
by(*subst* *wp-nd-fun*, *rule* *nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)

lemma *fbox-seq* [*simp*]: $|x \cdot y| \ q = |x| \ |y| \ q$
by (*simp* *add*: *fbox-mult*)

definition (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *cond* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
(if - then - else - fi [64,64,64] 63) **where** *if* *p* *then* *x* *else* *y* *fi* = $d\ p \cdot x + ad\ p \cdot y$

abbreviation *cond-sugar* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
(IF - THEN - ELSE - FI [64,64,64] 63) **where**
 $IF\ P\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y\ FI \equiv cond\ [P]\ X\ Y$

lemma (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x| \ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^*| \ q$
by (*meson* *assms* *local.dual-order.trans* *local.fbox-iso* *local.fbox-star-induct-var*)

lemma *bot-pres-del*: *bot-pres* (*If* $(\neg Q\ x) \ (\eta\ x)) \implies Q\ x$
using *empty-not-insert* **by** *fastforce* **thm** *empty-not-insert*

lemma *nd-fun-ads-d-def*: $d\ (f :: 'a \Rightarrow nd-fun) = (\lambda x. if\ (f \bullet)\ x = \{\}\ then\ \{\}\ else\ \eta\ x)$
unfolding *ads-d-def* **apply**(*rule* *nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)
apply *transfer* **by** *auto*

lemma *ads-d-mono*: $x \leq y \implies d\ x \leq d\ y$
by (*metis* *ads-d-def* *fbox-antitone-var* *fbox-dom*)

lemma *nd-fun-top-ads-d*: $(x :: 'a \Rightarrow nd-fun) \leq 1 \implies d\ x = x$
apply(*simp* *add*: *ads-d-def*, *transfer*, *simp*)
apply(*rule* *nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)
apply(*subst* (*asm*) *le-fun-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *rel-ad-mka-starI*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq wp\ F\ I$ **and** $I \leq Q$

shows $P \leq wp \ (qstar \ F) \ Q$
proof –
 from *assms*(1,2) **have** $P \leq 1$
 by (*metis a-subid basic-trans-rules*(23) *fbox-def*)
hence $d \ P = P$ **using** *nd-fun-top-ads-d* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge x \ y. \ d \ (wp \ x \ y) = wp \ x \ y$
 by(*metis ds.ddual.mult-oner fbox-mult fbox-one*)
from this and assms have $d \ P \leq d \ I \wedge d \ I \leq wp \ F \ I \wedge d \ I \leq d \ Q$
 by (*metis (no-types) ads-d-mono assms*)
hence $d \ P \leq wp \ (F^*) \ Q$
 by(*simp add: fbox-starI[of - I]*)
then show $P \leq wp \ (qstar \ F) \ Q$
 using $\langle d \ P = P \rangle$ **by** (*transfer, simp*)
qed

5.3 Real Numbers and Derivatives

lemma *case-of-fst[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f \ t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{fst}) \ x)$
by *auto*

lemma *case-of-snd[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f \ x) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{snd}) \ x)$
by *auto*

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \Longrightarrow \text{sqrt } x \leq x$
by (*metis basic-trans-rules*(23) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square more-arith-simps*(6))

mult-left-mono real-sqrt-le-iff' zero-le-one)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le:sqrt* $(\text{real } n) \leq \text{real } n$
by (*metis (full-types) abs-of-nat le-square of-nat-mono of-nat-mult real-sqrt-abs2 real-sqrt-le-iff*)

lemma *closed-segment-mvt*:
fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $(\bigwedge r. r \in \{a \dots b\} \Longrightarrow (f \text{ has-derivative } f' \ r) \ (at \ r \ \text{within } \{a \dots b\}))$ **and**
 $a \leq b$
shows $\exists r \in \{a \dots b\}. f \ b - f \ a = f' \ r \ (b - a)$
using *assms closed-segment-eq-real-ivl and mvt-very-simple* **by** *auto*

lemma *convergences-solves-vec-nth*:
assumes $((\lambda y. (\varphi \ y - \varphi \ (\text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\}))) - (y - \text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\}))) *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ (\varphi \ x)) /_{\mathbb{R}}$
 $|y - \text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\})| \longrightarrow 0) \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\})$ **(is** $((\lambda y. ?f \ y) \longrightarrow 0) \ ?net)$
shows $((\lambda y. (\varphi \ y \ \$ \ i - \varphi \ (\text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\}))) \ \$ \ i - (y - \text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\}))) *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ (\varphi \ x) \ \$ \ i) /_{\mathbb{R}}$
 $|y - \text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\})| \longrightarrow 0) \ (at \ x \ \text{within } \{0..t\})$ **(is** $((\lambda y. ?g \ y \ i) \longrightarrow 0) \ ?net)$
proof –

from *assms* **have** $((\lambda y. ?f\ y\ \$\ i) \longrightarrow 0\ \$\ i)\ ?net$ **by** (*rule tendsto-vec-nth*)
also have $(\lambda y. ?f\ y\ \$\ i) = (\lambda y. ?g\ y\ i)$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show $((\lambda y. ?g\ y\ i) \longrightarrow 0)\ ?net$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *solves-vec-nth*:

fixes $f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)) \Rightarrow ('a ^ 'n)$
assumes $(\varphi\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t.\ f))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
shows $((\lambda\ t.\ (\varphi\ t)\ \$\ i)\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t\ s.\ (f\ (\varphi\ t))\ \$\ i))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
using *assms* **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*
has-derivative-def
apply *safe* **apply** (*auto simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)[1]
apply (*erule-tac x=x in ballE, clarsimp*)
apply (*rule convergences-solves-vec-nth*)
by (*simp-all add: Pi-def*)

lemma *solves-vec-lambda*:

fixes $f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)) \Rightarrow ('a ^ 'n)$ **and** $\varphi::real \Rightarrow ('a ^ 'n)$
assumes $\forall\ i::'n. ((\lambda\ t.\ (\varphi\ t)\ \$\ i)\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t\ s.\ (f\ (\varphi\ t))\ \$\ i))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
shows $(\varphi\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\ t.\ f))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
using *assms* **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*
has-derivative-def
apply *safe* **apply** (*auto simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)[1]
by (*rule Finite-Cartesian-Product.vec-tendstoI, simp-all*)

named-theorems *poly-derivatives* *compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials.*

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [*poly-derivatives*]

lemma *origin-line-vector-derivative*: $((\cdot)\ a\ has-vector-derivative\ a)\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *origin-line-derivative*: $((\cdot)\ a\ has-derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} a))\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
using *origin-line-vector-derivative* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:

$((\lambda t::real. a \cdot t^2)\ has-derivative\ (\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)))\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
apply (*rule-tac g'1= $\lambda\ t. 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ in derivative-eq-intros(6)*)
apply (*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda\ t. t$ in derivative-eq-intros(15)*)
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative-div*:

$((\lambda t::real. a \cdot t^2 / 2)\ has-derivative\ (\lambda t. a \cdot x \cdot t))\ (at\ x\ within\ T)$
apply (*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda\ t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ and $g'1=\lambda\ x. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(18)*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-derivatives*]: $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2)\ has-vderiv-on\ (\cdot)\ a)\ T$


```

apply(simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify)
using quadratic-monomial-derivative-div by (simp add: mult-commute-abs)

lemma pos-vderiv[poly-derivatives]:
  (( $\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$ ))  $T$ 
  apply(rule-tac  $f' = \lambda x. a \cdot x + v$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. a \cdot x$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. v$  in derivative-intros(190))
  using poly-derivatives(2) by(auto intro: derivative-intros)

lemma pos-derivative:
   $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x)$  has-derivative ( $\lambda x. x *_R (a \cdot t + v)$ ))
  (at  $t$  within  $T$ )
  using pos-vderiv unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def by simp

lemma vel-vderiv[poly-derivatives]:(( $\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a$ ))  $T$ 
  apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. a$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(190))
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def by(auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

lemma pos-vderiv-minus[poly-derivatives]:
  (( $\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. v - a \cdot x$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ 
  apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ , simp)
  by(rule poly-derivatives)

lemma vel-vderiv-minus[poly-derivatives]:
  (( $\lambda t. v - a \cdot t$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ 
  apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ , simp)
  by(rule poly-derivatives)

declare origin-line-vector-derivative [poly-derivatives]
  and origin-line-derivative [poly-derivatives]
  and quadratic-monomial-derivative [poly-derivatives]
  and quadratic-monomial-derivative-div [poly-derivatives]
  and pos-derivative [poly-derivatives]



## 5.4 Vectors, norms and matrices.



### 5.4.1 Unit vectors and vector norm

lemma norm-scalar-mult:  $\text{norm } ((c::\text{real}) * s \ x) = |c| \cdot \text{norm } x$ 
  unfolding norm-vec-def L2-set-def real-norm-def vector-scalar-mult-def apply
  simp
  apply(subgoal-tac ( $\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (c \cdot x \ \$ \ i)^2 = |c|^2 \cdot (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2)$  )
  apply(simp add: real-sqrt-mult)
  apply(simp add: sum-distrib-left)
  by (meson power-mult-distrib)

lemma squared-norm-vec:( $\text{norm } x$ )2 = ( $\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \ \$ \ i)^2$ )
  unfolding norm-vec-def L2-set-def by (simp add: sum-nonneg)

```

lemma *sgn-is-unit-vec*: $\text{sgn } x = 1 / \text{norm } x * x$
unfolding *sgn-vec-def scaleR-vec-def* **by** (*simp add: vector-scalar-mult-def divide-inverse-commute*)

lemma *norm-sgn-unit*: $(x :: \text{real}^n) \neq 0 \implies \text{norm } (\text{sgn } x) = 1$
proof (*subst sgn-is-unit-vec, unfold norm-vec-def L2-set-def, simp add: power-divide*)
assume $x \neq 0$
have $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2 / (\text{norm } x)^2) = 1 / (\text{norm } x)^2 \cdot (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2)$
by (*simp add: sum-divide-distrib*)
also have $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2) = (\text{norm } x)^2$ **by** (*subst squared-norm-vec, simp*)
ultimately show $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2 / (\text{sqrt } (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (x \$ i)^2))^2) = 1$
using $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *norm-matrix-sgn*: $\text{norm } (A * v (x :: \text{real}^n)) = \text{norm } (A * v (\text{sgn } x)) \cdot \text{norm } x$
unfolding *sgn-is-unit-vec vector-scalar-commute norm-scalar-mult* **by** *simp*

lemma *vector-norm-distr-minus*:
fixes $A :: ('a :: \{\text{real-normed-vector, ring-1}\})^n \times m$
shows $\text{norm } (A * v x - A * v y) = \text{norm } (A * v (x - y))$
by (*subst matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib, simp*)

5.4.2 Matrix norm

abbreviation $\text{norm}_S (A :: \text{real}^n \times m) \equiv \text{Sup } \{\text{norm } (A * v x) \mid x. \text{norm } x = 1\}$

lemma *unit-norms-bound*:
fixes $A :: \text{real}^{(n::\text{finite}) \times (m::\text{finite})}$
shows $\text{norm } x = 1 \implies \text{norm } (A * v x) \leq \text{norm } ((\chi \ i \ j. |A \$ i \$ j|) * v 1)$
proof –
assume $\text{norm } x = 1$
from this have $\bigwedge j. |x \$ j| \leq 1$
by (*metis component-le-norm-cart*)
then have $\bigwedge i \ j. |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j| \leq |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot 1$
using *mult-left-mono* **by** (*simp add: mult-left-le*)
from this have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j|)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j|)^2$
by (*simp add: power-mono sum-mono sum-nonneg*)
also have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} A \$ i \$ j \cdot x \$ j)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j|)^2$
using *abs-le-square-iff* **by** *force*
moreover have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j|)^2 = (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j|)^2$
by (*simp add: abs-mult*)
ultimately have $\bigwedge i. (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} A \$ i \$ j \cdot x \$ j)^2 \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j|)^2$
using *order-trans* **by** *fastforce*
hence $(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} A \$ i \$ j \cdot x \$ j)^2) \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} |A \$ i \$ j| \cdot |x \$ j|)^2)$

```

|A $ i $ j|)^2)
  by(simp add: sum-mono)
  then have (sqrt (∑ i∈UNIV. (∑ j∈UNIV. A $ i $ j · x $ j)^2)) ≤ (sqrt
(∑ i∈UNIV. (∑ j∈UNIV. |A $ i $ j|)^2))
  using real-sqrt-le-mono by blast
  thus norm (A *v x) ≤ norm ((χ i j. |A $ i $ j|) *v 1)
  by(simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def matrix-vector-mult-def)
qed

```

```

lemma unit-norms-exists:
  fixes A::real^('n::finite) ^('m::finite)
  shows bounded:bounded {norm (A *v x) | x. norm x = 1}
    and bdd-above:bdd-above {norm (A *v x) | x. norm x = 1}
    and non-empty:{norm (A *v x) | x. norm x = 1} ≠ {} (is ?U ≠ {})
proof-
  show bounded ?U
    apply(unfold bounded-def, rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp add: dist-real-def)
    apply(rule-tac x=norm ((χ i j. |A $ i $ j|) *v 1) in exI, clarsimp)
    using unit-norms-bound by blast
next
  show bdd-above ?U
    apply(unfold bdd-above-def, rule-tac x=norm ((χ i j. |A $ i $ j|) *v 1) in exI,
    clarsimp)
    using unit-norms-bound by blast
next
  have ∧k::'n. norm (axis k (1::real)) = 1
    using norm-axis-1 by blast
  hence ∧k::'n. norm ((A::real^('n::finite) ^'m) *v (axis k (1::real))) ∈ ?U
    by blast
  thus ?U ≠ {} by blast
qed

```

```

lemma unit-norms: norm x = 1 ⇒ norm (A *v x) ≤ normS A
  using cSup-upper mem-Collect-eq unit-norms-exists(2) by (metis (mono-tags,
lifting))

```

```

lemma unit-norms-ge-0: 0 ≤ normS A
  using ex-norm-eq-1 norm-ge-zero unit-norms basic-trans-rules(23) by blast

```

```

lemma norm-sgn-le-norms: norm (A *v sgn x) ≤ normS A
  apply(cases x=0)
  using sgn-zero unit-norms-ge-0 apply force
  using norm-sgn-unit unit-norms by blast

```

```

abbreviation entries (A::real^'n ^'m) ≡ {A $ i $ j | i j. i ∈ (UNIV::'m set) ∧ j
∈ (UNIV::'n set)}
abbreviation maxAbs (A::real^'n ^'m) ≡ Max (abs ` (entries A))

```

```

lemma maxAbs-def: maxAbs (A::real^'n ^'m) = Max { |A $ i $ j| | i j. i ∈ (UNIV::'m

```

```

set)  $\wedge j \in (UNIV::'n \text{ set})\}$ 
  apply(simp add: image-def, rule arg-cong[of - - Max])
  by auto

```

```

lemma finite-matrix-abs:
  fixes A::real('n::finite) ^ ('m::finite)
  shows finite  $\{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid i \in (UNIV::'m \text{ set}) \wedge j \in (UNIV::'n \text{ set})\}$  (is
finite ?X)
proof-
  {fix i::'m
   have finite  $\{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid j \in (UNIV::'n \text{ set})\}$ 
    using finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat by fastforce}
  hence  $\forall i::'m. \text{finite } \{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid j \in (UNIV::'n \text{ set})\}$  by blast
  then have finite  $(\bigcup_{i \in UNIV}. \{|A \$ i \$ j| \mid j \in (UNIV::'n \text{ set})\})$  (is finite
?Y)
    using finite-class.finite-UNIV by blast
  also have  $?X \subseteq ?Y$  by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using finite-subset by blast
qed

```

```

lemma maxAbs-ge-0:maxAbs A  $\geq 0$ 
proof-
  have  $\bigwedge i j. |A \$ i \$ j| \geq 0$  by simp
  also have  $\bigwedge i j. \text{maxAbs } A \geq |A \$ i \$ j|$ 
    unfolding maxAbs-def using finite-matrix-abs Max-ge maxAbs-def by blast
  finally show  $0 \leq \text{maxAbs } A$  .
qed

```

```

lemma norms-le-dims-maxAbs:
  fixes A::real('n::finite) ^ ('m::finite)
  shows  $\text{norm}_S A \leq \text{real CARD('n)} \cdot \text{real CARD('m)} \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)$  (is  $\text{norm}_S A$ 
 $\leq ?n \cdot ?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)$ )
proof-
  {fix x::(real, 'n) vec assume norm x = 1
   hence comp-le-1: $\forall i::'n. |x \$ i| \leq 1$ 
    by (simp add: norm-bound-component-le-cart)
   have  $A * v x = (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. x \$ i * \text{column } i A)$ 
    using matrix-mult-sum by blast
   hence  $\text{norm } (A * v x) \leq (\sum_{(i::'n) \in UNIV}. \text{norm } (x \$ i * \text{column } i A))$ 
    by (simp add: sum-norm-le)
   also have  $\dots = (\sum_{(i::'n) \in UNIV}. |x \$ i| \cdot \text{norm } (\text{column } i A))$ 
    by (simp add: norm-scalar-mult)
   also have  $\dots \leq (\sum_{(i::'n) \in UNIV}. \text{norm } (\text{column } i A))$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Groups.mult-ac(2) comp-le-1 mult-left-le norm-ge-zero
sum-mono)
   also have  $\dots \leq (\sum_{(i::'n) \in UNIV}. ?m \cdot \text{maxAbs } A)$ 
proof(unfold norm-vec-def L2-set-def real-norm-def)
  have  $\bigwedge i j. |\text{column } i A \$ j| \leq \text{maxAbs } A$ 
    using finite-matrix-abs Max-ge unfolding column-def maxAbs-def by (simp,

```

```

blast)
  hence  $\bigwedge i j. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } \$ j|^2 \leq (\text{maxAbs } A)^2$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def abs-ge-zero numerals(2) order-trans-rules(23)

      power2-abs power2-le-iff-abs-le)
  then have  $\bigwedge i. (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } \$ j|^2) \leq (\sum (j::'m) \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{maxAbs } A)^2)$ 
  by (meson sum-mono)
  also have  $(\sum (j::'m) \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{maxAbs } A)^2) = ?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)^2$  by simp
  ultimately have  $\bigwedge i. (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } \$ j|^2) \leq ?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)^2$ 
by force
  hence  $\bigwedge i. \text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } \$ j|^2) \leq \text{sqrt } (?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)^2)$ 
  by (simp add: real-sqrt-le-mono)
  also have  $\text{sqrt } (?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)^2) \leq \text{sqrt } ?m \cdot \text{maxAbs } A$ 
  using maxAbs-ge-0 real-sqrt-mult by auto
  also have  $\dots \leq ?m \cdot \text{maxAbs } A$ 
  using sqrt-real-nat-le maxAbs-ge-0 mult-right-mono by blast
  finally show  $(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. |\text{column } i \text{ } A \text{ } \$ j|^2)) \leq (\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. ?m \cdot \text{maxAbs } A)$ 
  by (meson sum-mono)
qed
also have  $(\sum (i::'n) \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{maxAbs } A)) = ?n \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)$ 
  using sum-constant-scale by auto
  ultimately have  $\text{norm } (A * v \text{ } x) \leq ?n \cdot ?m \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A)$  by simp}
from this show ?thesis
  using unit-norms-exists[of A] Connected.bounded-has-Sup(2) by blast
qed

end
theory cat2funcset
  imports cat2funcset-pre

begin

```

6 Hybrid System Verification

6.1 Verification by providing solutions

abbreviation $\text{orbital } f \text{ } T \text{ } S \text{ } t0 \text{ } x0 \equiv \{x \text{ } t \mid t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T \text{ } S \wedge x \text{ } t0 = x0 \wedge x0 \in S\}$

abbreviation $\text{g-orbital } f \text{ } T \text{ } S \text{ } t0 \text{ } x0 \text{ } G \equiv \{x \text{ } t \mid t \in T \wedge (x \text{ solves-ode } f) T \text{ } S \wedge x \text{ } t0 = x0 \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \text{---} t\}. G \text{ } (x \text{ } r)) \wedge x0 \in S\}$

lemma (in *picard-ivp*) *orbital-collapses*:

shows $\text{orbital } f \text{ } T \text{ } S \text{ } t0 \text{ } s = \{\text{phi } t \text{ } s \mid t. t \in T \wedge s \in S\}$

apply (rule subset-antisym)

using *fixed-point-usolves* **apply** (clarsimp, rule-tac $x=t$ in *exI*, simp)

apply(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=(\lambda t. \text{phi } t \ s)$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)
using *fixed-point-solves* **by** *blast*

lemma (**in** *picard-ivp*) *g-orbital-collapses*:
shows *g-orbital* $f \ T \ S \ t0 \ s \ G = \{\text{phi } t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G (\text{phi } r \ s)) \wedge s \in S\}$
apply(*rule subset-antisym*)
using *fixed-point-usolves* **apply**(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)
apply (*metis closed-segment-subset-domainI init-time*)
apply(*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *rule-tac* $x=(\lambda t. \text{phi } t \ s)$ **in** *exI*)
by(*simp add: fixed-point-solves*)

abbreviation (**in** *local-flow*) *orbit* $s \equiv \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge s \in S\}$
abbreviation (**in** *local-flow*) *g-orbit* $s \ G \equiv \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G (\varphi \ r \ s)) \wedge s \in S\}$

lemma (**in** *local-flow*) *orbital-is-orbit*:
shows *orbital* $(\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \text{orbit } s$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) fixed-point-solves flow-def*)

lemma (**in** *local-flow*) *g-orbital-is-orbit*:
shows *g-orbital* $(\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s \ G = \text{g-orbit } s \ G$
using *is-fixed-point unfolding g-orbital-collapses*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) closed-segment-subset-domainI picard-ivp.init-time picard-ivp-axioms*)

lemma (**in** *local-flow*) $\mathcal{R} (\lambda s. \text{orbit } s) = \{(s, \varphi \ t \ s) \mid s \ t. t \in T \wedge s \in S\}$
apply(*safe, simp-all add: f2r-def*)
by(*rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

theorem (**in** *local-flow*) *wp-orbit:wp (orbit[•])* $\lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow Q (\varphi \ t \ s) \rceil$
by(*subst wp-nd-fun, rule nd-fun-ext, auto*)

abbreviation
g-orbit $:: ((\text{'a}::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{'a pred} \Rightarrow \text{'a nd-fun}$
 $((1 \{[x' = -] - @ - \& -\}))$
where $\{[x' = f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\} \equiv (\lambda s. \text{g-orbital } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ s \ G)^{\bullet}$

lemma (*x solves-ode* $(\lambda a. f)$) $T \ S \wedge x \ t0 = s \wedge G (x \ t0) \wedge s \in S \implies x \ t0 \in (\{[x' = f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}^{\bullet}) s$
apply *simp*
apply(*rule-tac* $x=t0$ **in** *exI*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=x$ **in** *exI*)
apply *auto*
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **apply**(*auto simp: Pi-def*)
oops

theorem *wp-g-orbit*:

assumes *local-flow* $f S T L \varphi$
shows $wp \{([x'=f] T S @ 0 \ \& \ G) \mid Q\} = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv\!-\! t\}. G \ (\varphi \ r \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s) \rceil$
apply(*subst wp-nd-fun*, *rule nd-fun-ext*)
using *assms* **apply**(*subst local-flow.g-orbital-is-orbit*, *simp*) **by** *auto*

This last theorem allows us to compute weakest liberal preconditions for known systems of ODEs:

corollary *line-DS*:

assumes $0 \leq t$
shows $wp \{([x'=\lambda s. c] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ G) \mid Q\} =$
 $\lceil \lambda x. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0 \dashv\!-\! \tau\}. G \ (x + r *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + \tau *_R c) \rceil$
apply(*subst wp-g-orbit*[*of* $\lambda s. c - 1/(t+1) \ (\lambda t x. x + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow* **and** *assms* **by** *auto*

6.2 Verification with differential invariants

We derive the domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus. Then we prove the inference rules which are used in verification proofs.

6.2.1 Differential Weakening

thm *kcomp-def kcomp-prop le-fun-def*

theorem *DW*:

shows $wp \{([x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G) \mid Q\} = wp \{([x'=f] T S @ t0 \ \& \ G) \mid \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s\}$
unfolding *fbox-def* **apply**(*rule nd-fun-ext*) **apply** *transfer* **apply** *simp*
proof(*subst kcomp-prop*) +
fix $x::'a$ **and** $T f S t0 G Q$
let $?Y = g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda a. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ x \ G$
have $*\forall y \in ?Y. G \ y$ **by** *blast*
{assume $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$
then have $\forall y \in ?Y. (\text{if } \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$ **by** *blast*
hence $\forall y \in ?Y. Q \ y$ **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *bot-pres-del*)
then have $\forall y \in ?Y. (\text{if } G \ y \wedge \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$ **by** *auto*
from this have $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } G \ y \wedge \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}$ **by** *blast*
moreover
{assume $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$
then have $\exists y \in ?Y. (\text{if } \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$ **by** *blast*
hence $\exists y \in ?Y. \neg Q \ y$ **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*))
then have $\exists y \in ?Y. (\text{if } G \ y \wedge \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) ** bot-pres-del*)
from this have $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } G \ y \wedge \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}$ **by** *blast*
ultimately show $((\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{if } \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\} \longrightarrow$

$(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{ if } G \ y \wedge \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) = \{\}) \wedge$
 $((\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{ if } \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow$
 $(\bigcup y \in ?Y. \text{ if } G \ y \wedge \neg Q \ y \text{ then } \eta \ y \text{ else } \{\}) \neq \{\})$
 by *blast*
 qed

theorem *dWeakening*:
 assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
 using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
 by(*auto simp: le-fun-def*)

6.2.2 Differential Cut

lemma *wp-g-orbit-etaD*:
 assumes $wp \ (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$ and $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. x \ r \in$
g-orbital $(\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
 shows $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. C \ (x \ r)$
proof
 fix r assume $r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}$
 then have $x \ r \in g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
 using *assms*(2) by *blast*
 also have $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G) \longrightarrow C \ y$
 using *assms*(1) *wp-nd-fun-etaD* by *fastforce*
 ultimately show $C \ (x \ r)$ by *blast*
 qed

theorem *DC*:
 assumes *picard-ivp* $(\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ L \ t0$
 and $wp \ (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
 shows $wp \ (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp \ (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ \lambda s. G \ s \wedge$
 $C \ s\}) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*rule-tac f = \lambda x. wp x \lceil Q \rceil* in *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *rule subset-antisym*,
simp-all)
 fix a
 show $g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda a. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G \subseteq g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda a. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
proof
 fix b assume $b \in g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda a. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
 then obtain $t::real$ and x where $t \in T$ and $x\text{-solves}:(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \ T$
 S and
 $x \ t0 = a$ and $guard\text{-}x:(\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. G \ (x \ r))$ and $a \in S$ and $b = x \ t$
 using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *f2r-def* by *blast*
 from *guard-x* have $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv r\}. G \ (x \ \tau)$
 using *assms*(1) by (*metis contra-subsetD ends-in-segment*(1) *subset-segment*(1))
 also have $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. r \in T$
 using *assms*(1) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ *picard-ivp.subsegment* *picard-ivp.init-time* by *blast*
 ultimately have $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. x \ r \in g\text{-orbital} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G$
 using *x-solves* $\langle x \ t0 = a \rangle$ $\langle a \in S \rangle$ **unfolding** *f2r-def* by *blast*
 from *this* have $\forall r \in \{t0 \dashv\dashv t\}. C \ (x \ r)$ using *wp-g-orbit-etaD* *assms*(2) by

blast
 $\text{thus } b \in g\text{-orbital } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
 $\text{using guard-}x \langle a \in S \rangle \langle b = x \ t \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle \langle x \ t0 = a \rangle \text{f2r-def } x\text{-solves by fastforce}$
 qed
 $\text{next show } \bigwedge a. g\text{-orbital } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \subseteq g\text{-orbital } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ a \ G \text{ by auto}$
 qed
 theorem dCut:
 $\text{assumes } t0 \in T \text{ and interval } T$
 $\text{and wp-C:}[P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [C]$
 $\text{and wp-Q:}[P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)\}) \ [Q]$
 $\text{shows } [P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$
 $\text{proof(subst wp-nd-fun, clarsimp)}$
 $\text{fix } t::\text{real and } x::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ assume } P \ (x \ t0) \text{ and } t \in T \text{ and } x \ t0 \in S$
 $\text{and } x\text{-solves:}(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ s. f \ s)) T \ S \text{ and guard-}x:(\forall r \in \{t0--t\}. G \ (x \ r))$
 $\text{from guard-}x \text{ have } \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. \forall \tau \in \{t0--r\}. G \ (x \ \tau)$
 $\text{using } \langle t0 \in T \rangle \text{ by (metis contra-subsetD ends-in-segment(1) subset-segment(1))}$
 $\text{also have } \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. r \in T$
 $\text{using } \langle t0 \in T \rangle \langle \text{interval } T \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle \text{interval.closed-segment-subset-domain by}$
 blast
 $\text{ultimately have } \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. x \ r \in g\text{-orbital } (\lambda a. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ (x \ t0) \ G$
 $\text{using } x\text{-solves } \langle x \ t0 \in S \rangle \text{ by blast}$
 $\text{from this have } \forall r \in \{t0--t\}. C \ (x \ r) \text{ using wp-C } \langle P \ (x \ t0) \rangle \text{ by(subst (asm))}$
 wp-nd-fun, simp)
 $\text{hence } x \ t \in g\text{-orbital } (\lambda a. f) \ T \ S \ t0 \ (x \ t0) \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
 $\text{using guard-}x \ \langle t \in T \rangle \ x\text{-solves } \langle x \ t0 \in S \rangle \text{ by fastforce}$
 $\text{from this } \langle P \ (x \ t0) \rangle \text{ and wp-Q show } Q \ (x \ t)$
 $\text{by(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, simp)}$
 qed
 $\text{corollary dCut-interval:}$
 $\text{assumes } t0 \leq t \text{ and } [P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [C]$
 $\text{and } [P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)\}) \ [Q]$
 $\text{shows } [P] \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$
 $\text{apply(rule-tac C=C in dCut)}$
 $\text{using assms by(simp-all add: interval-def)}$

6.2.3 Differential Invariant

 $\text{lemma DI-sufficiency:}$
 $\text{assumes picard-ivp } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ L \ t0$
 $\text{shows wp } \{[x'=f] T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\} \ [Q] \leq \text{wp } [G] \ [\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow Q \ s]$
 $\text{apply(subst wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun, clarsimp)}$
 $\text{apply(erule-tac x=s in allE, erule impE, rule-tac x=t0 in exI, simp-all)}$
 $\text{using assms picard-ivp.fixed-point-solves picard-ivp.init-time by metis}$

lemma

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $t \geq 0$
and $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{0..t\} S \longrightarrow I (x 0) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. I' (x r)) \longrightarrow (I (x t)))$
shows $\lceil I \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{0..t\} S @ 0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil I \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
apply(*subst le-p2ndf-iff*) **apply** *clarify*
apply(*erule-tac x=x in allE*)
apply(*erule impE, simp*)
apply(*erule-tac x=ta in allE*)
by *simp*

definition *pderivative* :: $'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow (('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real set} \Rightarrow$

$'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool } ((-)/ \text{ is'-pderivative'-of } (-)/ \text{ with'-respect'-to } (-) (-) (-) [70, 65] 61)$
where

$I' \text{ is-pderivative-of } I \text{ with-respect-to } f \ T \ S \equiv \text{bdd-below } T \wedge (\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda$
 $t. f)) T \ S \longrightarrow$
 $I (x (\text{Inf } T)) \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. I' (x r)) \longrightarrow (I (x t))))$

lemma *dInvariant*:

assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $I' \text{ is-pderivative-of } I \text{ with-respect-to } f \ T \ S$
shows $\lceil I \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T \ S @ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil I \rceil$
using *assms* **unfolding** *pderivative-def* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
apply(*subst le-p2ndf-iff*)
apply(*clarify*) **by** *simp*

lemma *invariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T \ S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x \ r))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu \ s = 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s = 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T \ S @ (\text{Inf } T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta \ s = 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant [of - $\lambda \ s. \nu \ s = 0$]*)
using *assms* **apply**(*simp, simp add: pderivative-def*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume *x-ivp*: $(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T \ S \ \vartheta (x (\text{Inf } T)) = 0$
and *tHyp*: $t \in T$ **and** *eq0*: $\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. \nu (x \ r) = 0$
hence $(\text{Inf } T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x \ r)))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\})$ **using** *nuHyp x-ivp(1)* **and** *tHyp* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\})$ **using** *eq0* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(\text{Inf } T) .. t\}. \vartheta (x \ t) - \vartheta (x (\text{Inf } T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) (t - (\text{Inf } T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(\text{Inf } T) \leq t>*)

thus $\vartheta (x\ t) = 0$
 using $x\text{-ivp}(2)$ by (*metis right-minus-eq scale-zero-right*)
 qed

corollary *invariant-eq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
 and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s = 0 \rceil$ and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil$
 apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil$)
 apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0, \text{ simp}$)
 using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ apply *simp*
 apply(*rule invariant-eq-0[of - \{t0..t\} - - \nu]*)
 using *assms* by(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-eq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ and $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
 and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s = 0 \rceil$
 and $t0 \leq t$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
 apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0$ in *dCut-interval, simp add: \langle t0 \leq t \rangle*)
 apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s = 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s$
 $= 0 \rceil$)
 using *impls* apply(*subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun*) apply *auto[1]*
 apply(*rule-tac* $\nu=\nu$ in *invariant-eq-0-interval*)
 using *assms(1,4,5)* apply(*simp, simp, simp*)
 apply(*rule dWeakening*) using *impls* by *auto*

lemma *invariant-geq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes *nuHyp*: $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))T\ S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) (at\ r\ \text{within } \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}))$
 and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu\ s) \geq 0 \rceil$ and *bdd-below* T
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]T\ S @ (Inf\ T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil$
 apply(*rule dInvariant [of - \lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0]*)
 using *assms* apply(*simp, simp add: pderivative-def*)
 proof(*clarify*)
 fix x and t
 assume *x-ivp*: $\vartheta (x\ (Inf\ T)) \geq 0$ ($x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\ T\ S$
 and *ge0*: $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. \nu (x\ r) \geq 0$
 hence $(Inf\ T) \leq t$ by (*simp add: \langle bdd-below T \rangle cInf-lower*)
 have $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T) - - t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))))$

(at r within $\{(Inf\ T) \dashv t\}$) **using** $nuHyp\ x\text{-ivp}(2)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** $auto$
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T) \dashv t\}. \vartheta\ (x\ t) \dashv \vartheta\ (x\ (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r)))\ (t$
 $\dashv (Inf\ T))$
by($rule\text{-}tac\ closed\text{-}segment\text{-}mvt, auto\ simp: \langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle$)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf\ T) \dashv t\} \wedge \vartheta\ (x\ t) = (t - Inf\ T) *_R \nu\ (x\ r) + \vartheta\ (x\ (Inf\ T))$ **by force**

thus $0 \leq \vartheta\ (x\ t)$ **by** ($simp\ add: \langle Inf\ T \leq t \rangle\ ge0\ x\text{-ivp}(1)$)
qed

corollary $invariant\text{-}geq\text{-}0\text{-}interval$:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ (\lambda\ t. f))\{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow (\forall\ \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall\ r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil$
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \&\ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil$)
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0, simp$)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**($simp\ add: closed\text{-}segment\text{-}eq\text{-}real\text{-}ivl$)
apply($rule\ invariant\text{-}geq\text{-}0[of\ -\ \{t0..t\}\ -\ -\ \nu]$)
using $assms$ **by**($auto\ simp: closed\text{-}segment\text{-}eq\text{-}real\text{-}ivl$)

theorem $dInvariant\text{-}geq\text{-}0$:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow real$
assumes $\forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ (\lambda\ t. f))\ \{t0..t\}\ S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu\ (x\ r)))\ (at\ r$
 $within\ \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $impls: \lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil\ \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \geq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply($rule\text{-}tac\ C = \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0\ in\ dCut\text{-}interval, simp\ add: \langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \geq 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\}\ S @\ t0 \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s$
 $\geq 0 \rceil$)
using $impls$ **apply**($subst\ (asm)\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun, subst\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun$) **apply** $auto[1]$
apply($rule\text{-}tac\ \nu = \nu\ in\ invariant\text{-}geq\text{-}0\text{-}interval$)
using $assms(1,4,5)$ **apply**($simp, simp, simp$)
apply($rule\ dWeakening$) **using** $impls$ **by** $auto$

lemma $invariant\text{-}leq\text{-}0$:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::banach \Rightarrow real$
assumes $nuHyp: \forall x. (x\ solves\text{-}ode\ (\lambda\ t. f))\ T\ S \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \in T. \forall\ r \in \{(Inf\ T) \dashv t\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta\ (x\ \tau))\ has\text{-}derivative\ (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu\ (x\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{(Inf\ T) \dashv t\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu\ s) \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** $bdd\text{-}below\ T$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil \leq wp\ (\{[x'=f]\ T\ S @\ (Inf\ T) \ \&\ G\})\ \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s \leq 0 \rceil$
apply($rule\ dInvariant\ [of\ -\ \lambda\ s. \nu\ s \leq 0]$)
using $assms$ **apply**($simp, simp\ add: pderivative\text{-}def$)

proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume $x\text{-ivp}:\vartheta (x (Inf T)) \leq 0$ (x solves-ode $(\lambda t. f)$) $T S$
and $tHyp:t \in T$ **and** $ge0:\forall r \in \{Inf T -- t\}. \nu (x r) \leq 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) -- t\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 (*at r within \{(Inf T) -- t\}*) **using** $nuHyp\ x\text{-ivp}(2)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) -- t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t - (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) <= t>*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf T) -- t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - Inf T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (Inf T))$ **by force**
thus $\vartheta (x t) \leq 0$ **using** $\langle (Inf T) \leq t \rangle ge0\ x\text{-ivp}(1)$
by (*metis add-decreasing2 ge-iff-diff-ge-0 split-scaleR-neg-le*)
qed

corollary *invariant-leq-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f))\{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$ (*at r within \{t0..\tau\}*)
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \leq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \leq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf \{t0..t\} = t0$, *simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-leq-0[of - \{t0..t\} - - \nu]*)
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-leq-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))))$ (*at r within \{t0..\tau\}*)
and *impls*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \leq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C = \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp add: <t0 <= t>*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil \leq wp (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s \leq 0 \rceil$)
using *impls* **apply**(*subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun*) **apply** *auto*[1]
apply(*rule-tac* $\nu = \nu$ **in** *invariant-leq-0-interval*)
using *assms*(1,4,5) **apply**(*simp, simp, simp*)
apply(*rule dWeakening*) **using** *impls* **by** *auto*

lemma *invariant-above-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $nuHyp:\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf$

$T) \dashv\dashv t\}$.
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\})$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu s) \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** *bdd-below* T
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \leq wp \{([x'=f] T S @ (Inf T) \& G)\} \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$
apply(*rule dInvariant* [of - $\lambda s. \nu s \geq 0$])
using *assms* **apply**(*simp*, *simp add: pderivative-def*)
proof(*clarify*)
fix x **and** t
assume $x\text{-ivp}:(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \vartheta (x (Inf T)) > 0$
and $tHyp:t \in T$ **and** $ge0:\forall r \in \{Inf T \dashv\dashv t\}. \nu (x r) \geq 0$
hence $(Inf T) \leq t$ **by** (*simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower*)
have $\forall r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))))$
 $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\})$ **using** $nuHyp\ x\text{-ivp}(1)$ **and** $tHyp$ **by** *auto*
then have $\exists r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\}. \vartheta (x t) - \vartheta (x (Inf T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r))) (t$
 $- (Inf T))$
by(*rule-tac closed-segment-mvt*, *auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>*)
from this obtain r **where**
 $r \in \{(Inf T) \dashv\dashv t\} \wedge \vartheta (x t) = (t - Inf T) *_R \nu (x r) + \vartheta (x (Inf T))$ **by** *force*

thus $0 < \vartheta (x t)$
by (*metis <(Inf T) ≤ t> ge0 x-ivp(2) Groups.add-ac(2) add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3)*)

 $ge\text{-iff-diff-ge-0 monoid-add-class.add-0-right scaleR-nonneg-nonneg}$
qed

corollary *invariant-above-0-interval*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$
 $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \leq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G)\} \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \leq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf \{t0..t\}) \& G)\}$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil$)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $Inf \{t0..t\} = t0$, *simp*)
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)
apply(*rule invariant-above-0*[of - $\{t0..t\}$ - - ν])
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

theorem *dInvariant-above-0*:

fixes $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **and** $\nu::'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R \nu (x r))) \text{ (at } r$
 $\text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and *impls:* $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu s \geq 0 \rceil$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G)\} \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $C=\lambda s. \vartheta s > 0$ **in** *dCut-interval*, *simp add: <t0 ≤ t>*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s > 0 \rceil \leq wp \{([x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \& G)\} \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta s$

```

> 0])
using impls apply(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun) apply auto[1]
apply(rule-tac  $\nu=\nu$  in invariant-above-0-interval)
using assms(1,4,5) apply(simp, simp, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening) using impls by auto

lemma invariant-below-0:
  fixes  $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\text{nuHyp}:\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \forall r \in \{(Inf\ T)-t\}.$ 
     $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf\ T)-t\}))$ 
    and  $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. (\nu\ s) \leq 0 \rceil$  and bdd-below T
  shows  $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f] T S @ (Inf\ T) \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil$ 
  apply(rule dInvariant [of -  $\lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0$ ])
  using assms apply(simp, simp add: pderivative-def)
proof(clarify)
  fix x and t
  assume  $x\text{-ivp}:(x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) T S \vartheta (x (Inf\ T)) < 0$ 
  and  $tHyp:t \in T \text{ and } ge0:\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T)-t\}. \nu (x\ r) \leq 0$ 
  hence  $(Inf\ T) \leq t$  by (simp add: <bdd-below T> cInf-lower)
  have  $\forall r \in \{(Inf\ T)-t\}. ((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))))$ 
     $\text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{(Inf\ T)-t\})$  using  $\text{nuHyp } x\text{-ivp}(1)$  and  $tHyp$  by auto
  then have  $\exists r \in \{(Inf\ T)-t\}. \vartheta (x\ t) - \vartheta (x (Inf\ T)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r))) (t$ 
     $- (Inf\ T))$ 
  by(rule-tac closed-segment-mvt, auto simp: <(Inf T) ≤ t>)
  thus  $\vartheta (x\ t) < 0$  using  $\langle (Inf\ T) \leq t \rangle ge0\ x\text{-ivp}(2)$ 
  by (metis add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3) diff-gt-0-iff-gt ge-iff-diff-ge-0 linorder-not-le

    monoid-add-class.add-0-left monoid-add-class.add-0-right split-scaleR-neg-le)

```

qed

corollary *invariant-below-0-interval*:

```

fixes  $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
assumes  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}.$ 
   $((\lambda\tau. \vartheta (x\ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\nu (x\ r)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$ 
  and  $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil \lambda s. \nu\ s \leq 0 \rceil$  and  $t0 \leq t$ 
shows  $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil$ 
apply(subgoal-tac  $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} S @ (Inf\ \{t0..t\}) \ \& \ G\})$ 
   $\lceil \lambda s. \vartheta\ s < 0 \rceil$ )
apply(subgoal-tac  $Inf\ \{t0..t\} = t0$ , simp)
using  $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$  apply(simp add: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)
apply(rule invariant-below-0[of -  $\{t0..t\}$  - -  $\nu$ ])
using assms by(auto simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl)

```

theorem *dInvariant-below-0*:

```

fixes  $\vartheta::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
assumes  $\forall x. (x \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. f)) \{t0..t\} S \longrightarrow$ 

```

$(\forall \tau \in \{t0..t\}. \forall r \in \{t0..\tau\}. ((\lambda \tau. \vartheta (x \ \tau)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \nu (x \ r))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{t0..\tau\}))$
and $\text{impls}: [P] \leq [\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0] \ [\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0] \leq [Q] \ [G] \leq [\lambda s. \nu \ s \leq 0]$
and $t0 \leq t$
shows $[P] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$
using $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$ **apply**(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0$ **in** dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(subgoal-tac $[\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. \vartheta \ s < 0]$)
using impls **apply**(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun) **apply** auto[1]
apply(rule-tac $\nu = \nu$ **in** invariant-below-0-interval)
using $\text{assms}(1,4,5)$ **apply**(simp, simp, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening) **using** impls **by** auto

lemma invariant-meet:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I1]$
and $[I2] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I2]$
shows $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s]$
using assms **by**(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun, simp, blast)

theorem dInvariant-meet:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I1]$ **and** $[I2] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I2]$
and $\text{impls}: [P] \leq [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \leq [Q]$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $[P] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s$ **in** dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(subgoal-tac $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \wedge I2 \ s]$)
using impls **apply**(transfer, simp add: le-fun-def) **apply** auto[1]
apply(rule invariant-meet)
using $\text{assms}(1,2,5)$ **apply**(simp, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening)
using impls **by** simp

lemma invariant-join:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I1]$
and $[I2] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I2]$
shows $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]T \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s]$
using assms **by**(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, subst wp-nd-fun, simp)

theorem dInvariant-join:

assumes $[I1] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I1]$ **and** $[I2] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [I2]$
and $\text{impls}: [P] \leq [\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s] \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s] \leq [Q]$ **and** $t0 \leq t$
shows $[P] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [Q]$
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s$ **in** dCut-interval, simp add: $\langle t0 \leq t \rangle$)
apply(subgoal-tac $[\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s] \leq \text{wp} (\{[x'=f]\{t0..t\} \ S \ @ \ t0 \ \& \ G\}) \ [\lambda s. I1 \ s \vee I2 \ s]$)


```

I1 s ∨ I2 s])
  using impls apply (transfer, simp add: le-fun-def) apply auto[1]
  apply (rule invariant-join)
  using assms(1,2,5) apply (simp, simp)
  apply (rule dWeakening)
  using impls by auto

end
theory cat2funcset-examples
  imports cat2funcset

begin

```

6.3 Examples

Here we do our first verification example: the single-evolution ball. We do it in two ways. The first one provides (1) a finite type and (2) its corresponding problem-specific vector-field and flow. The second approach uses an existing finite type and defines a more general vector-field which is later instantiated to the problem at hand.

6.3.1 Specific vector field

We define a finite type of three elements. All the lemmas below proven about this type must exist in order to do the verification example.

```

typedef three = {m::nat. m < 3}
  apply (rule-tac x=0 in exI)
  by simp

lemma CARD-of-three: CARD(three) = 3
  using type-definition.card type-definition-three by fastforce

instance three::finite
  apply (standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of Rep-three UNIV {m::nat. m < 3}])
  apply (rule bij-betwI')
  apply (simp add: Rep-three-inject)
  using Rep-three apply blast
  apply (metis Abs-three-inverse UNIV-I)
  by simp

lemma three-univD:(UNIV::three set) = {Abs-three 0, Abs-three 1, Abs-three 2}
proof–
  have (UNIV::three set) = Abs-three ‘ {m::nat. m < 3}
    apply auto by (metis Rep-three Rep-three-inverse image-iff)
  also have {m::nat. m < 3} = {0, 1, 2} by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma *three-exhaust*: $\forall x::\text{three}. x = \text{Abs-three } 0 \vee x = \text{Abs-three } 1 \vee x = \text{Abs-three } 2$
using *three-univD* **by** *auto*

Next we use our recently created type to generate a 3-dimensional vector space. We then define the vector field and the flow for the single-evolution ball on this vector space. Then we follow the standard procedure to prove that they are in fact a Lipschitz vector-field and a its flow.

abbreviation *free-fall-kinematics* ($s::\text{real}^{\text{three}}$) $\equiv (\chi i. \text{if } i=(\text{Abs-three } 0) \text{ then } s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 1) \text{ else } \text{if } i=(\text{Abs-three } 1) \text{ then } s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 2) \text{ else } 0)$

abbreviation *free-fall-flow* $t s \equiv (\chi i. \text{if } i=(\text{Abs-three } 0) \text{ then } s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 2) \cdot t^{\wedge} 2/2 + s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 1) \cdot t + s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 0) \text{ else if } i=(\text{Abs-three } 1) \text{ then } s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 2) \cdot t + s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 1) \text{ else } s \text{ \$ } (\text{Abs-three } 2))$

lemma *bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics*:*bounded-linear free-fall-kinematics*
apply *unfold-locales*
apply(*simp-all add: plus-vec-def scaleR-vec-def ext norm-vec-def L2-set-def*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp*)
apply(*subst three-univD, subst three-univD*)
by(*auto simp: Abs-three-inject*)

lemma *free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on*: *continuous-on X free-fall-kinematics*
using *bounded-linear-free-fall-kinematics linear-continuous-on* **by** *blast*

lemma *free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp*: $0 \leq t \implies t < 1 \implies \text{picard-ivp } (\lambda t s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } 1 \ 0$
unfolding *picard-ivp-def picard-ivp-axioms-def ubc-definitions*
apply(*simp-all add: nonempty-set-def lipschitz-on-def, safe*)
apply(*rule continuous-on-compose2[of UNIV - \{0..t\} \times UNIV snd]*)
apply(*simp-all add: free-fall-kinematics-continuous-on continuous-on-snd*)
apply(*simp add: dist-vec-def L2-set-def dist-real-def*)
apply(*subst three-univD, subst three-univD*)
by(*simp add: Abs-three-inject*)

lemma *free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics*:
 $((\lambda \tau. \text{free-fall-flow } \tau s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t s. \text{free-fall-kinematics } s)) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda*)
apply(*simp add: solves-ode-def*)
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **apply**(*auto simp: Abs-three-inject*)
using *poly-derivatives(3, 4)* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*
by *auto*

lemma *free-fall-flow-is-local-flow*:

```

0 ≤ t ⇒ t < 1 ⇒ local-flow (λ s. free-fall-kinematics s) UNIV {0..t} 1 (λ t
x. free-fall-flow t x)
unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
using free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp apply simp
subgoal for x - τ
apply(rule picard-ivp.unique-solution [of λ t s. free-fall-kinematics s {0..t}
UNIV 1 0 (λ t. free-fall-flow t (x 0)) x 0])
using free-fall-kinematics-is-picard-ivp apply simp
apply(rule free-fall-flow-solves-free-fall-kinematics)
apply(simp-all add: vec-eq-iff Abs-three-inject)
using three-univD by fastforce
done

```

We end the first example by computing the wlp of the kinematics for the single-evolution ball and then using it to verify "its safety".

corollary *free-fall-flow-DS*:

```

assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1
shows wp {[x' = λ s. free-fall-kinematics s]{0..t} UNIV @ 0 & G} [Q] =
  [λ x. ∀ τ ∈ {0..t}. (∀ r ∈ {0 - - τ}. G (free-fall-flow r x)) → Q (free-fall-flow
τ x)]
apply(subst wp-g-orbit[of λ s. free-fall-kinematics s - - 1 (λ t x. free-fall-flow t
x)])
using free-fall-flow-is-local-flow and assms by (blast, simp)

```

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:

```

assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1
shows
  [λ s. (0::real) ≤ s $ (Abs-three 0) ∧ s $ (Abs-three 0) = H ∧ s $ (Abs-three 1) =
0 ∧ 0 > s $ (Abs-three 2)]
  ≤ wp ({[x' = λ s. free-fall-kinematics s]{0..t} UNIV @ 0 & (λ s. s $ (Abs-three
0) ≥ 0)})
  [λ s. 0 ≤ s $ (Abs-three 0) ∧ s $ (Abs-three 0) ≤ H]
apply(subst free-fall-flow-DS)
by(simp-all add: assms mult-nonneg-nonpos2)

```

6.3.2 General vector field

It turns out that there is already a 3-element type:

```

term x::3
lemma CARD(three) = CARD(3)
unfolding CARD-of-three by simp

```

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. However, there are still some lemmas that one needs to prove in order to use it in verification in n -dimensional vector spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analog for 3 has already been proven in Analysis.

```

fixes x::5
shows x=1 ∨ x=2 ∨ x=3 ∨ x=4 ∨ x=5

```

```

proof (induct x)
  case (of-int z)
  then have  $0 \leq z$  and  $z < 5$  by simp-all
  then have  $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$  by arith
  then show ?case by auto
qed

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:(UNIV::3 set) = {0, 1, 2}
apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by(blast, auto)

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:( $\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f j$ ) = ( $f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}$ ) i
unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
using exhaust-3 by force

```

Next, we prove that every linear system of differential equations (i.e. it can be rewritten as $x' = A \cdot x$) satisfies the conditions of the Picard-Lindelof theorem:

```

lemma matrix-lipschitz-constant:
  fixes A::real^('n::finite)^'n
  shows dist (A *v x) (A *v y)  $\leq (\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{dist } x \ y$ 
  unfolding dist-norm vector-norm-distr-minus proof(subst norm-matrix-sgn)
  have normS A  $\leq \text{maxAbs } A \cdot (\text{real CARD}('n) \cdot \text{real CARD}('n))$ 
    by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) norms-le-dims-maxAbs)
  then have normS A  $\cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq (\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$ 
    by (simp add: cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have norm (A *v sgn (x - y))  $\cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq \text{norm}_S A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$ 
    by (simp add: norm-sgn-le-norms cross3-simps(11) mult-left-mono)
  ultimately show norm (A *v sgn (x - y))  $\cdot \text{norm } (x - y) \leq (\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A \cdot \text{norm } (x - y)$ 
    using order-trans-rules(23) by blast
qed

```

```

lemma picard-ivp-linear-system:
  fixes A::real^('n::finite)^'n
  assumes  $0 < ((\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot (\text{maxAbs } A))$  (is  $0 < ?L$ )
  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1 / ?L$ 
  shows picard-ivp ( $\lambda \ t \ s. A *v s$ ) {0..t} UNIV ?L 0
  apply unfold-locales
  subgoal by(simp, metis continuous-on-compose2 continuous-on-cong continuous-on-id

```

```

    continuous-on-snd matrix-vector-mult-linear-continuous-on top-greatest)
  subgoal using matrix-lipschitz-constant maxAbs-ge-0 zero-compare-simps(4,12)

```

```

    unfolding lipschitz-on-def by blast
  apply(simp-all add: assms)
  subgoal for r s apply(subgoal-tac  $|r - s| < 1 / ((\text{real CARD}('n))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } A)$ )
    apply(subst (asm) pos-less-divide-eq[of ?L |r - s| 1])

```

```

using assms by auto
done

```

We can rewrite the original free-fall kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

```

lemma axis (1::3) (1::real) = ( $\chi$  j. if j= 0 then 0 else if j = 1 then 1 else 0)
unfolding axis-def by(rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp)

```

```

abbreviation K  $\equiv$  ( $\chi$  i. if i= (0::3) then axis (1::3) (1::real) else if i= 1 then
axis 2 1 else 0)

```

```

abbreviation flow-for-K t s  $\equiv$  ( $\chi$  i. if i= (0::3) then s $ 2  $\cdot$  t ^ 2/2 + s $ 1  $\cdot$  t
+ s $ 0
else if i=1 then s $ 2  $\cdot$  t + s $ 1 else s $ 2)

```

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

```

lemma entries-K:entries K = {0, 1}
apply (simp-all add: axis-def, safe)
by(rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp)+

```

```

lemma  $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/9 \implies$  picard-ivp ( $\lambda$  t s. K *v s) {0..t} UNIV ((real
CARD(3))2  $\cdot$  maxAbs K) 0
apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system)
unfolding entries-K by auto

```

```

lemma flow-for-K-solves-K: (( $\lambda$   $\tau$ . flow-for-K  $\tau$  s) solves-ode ( $\lambda$  t s. K *v s))
{0..t} UNIV
apply (rule solves-vec-lambda)
apply(simp add: solves-ode-def)
using poly-derivatives(1, 3, 4)
by(auto simp: matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

```

lemma flow-for-K-is-local-flow:  $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/9 \implies$ 
local-flow ( $\lambda$  s. K *v s) UNIV {0..t} ((real CARD(3))2  $\cdot$  maxAbs K) ( $\lambda$  t x.
flow-for-K t x)
unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
subgoal apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system) unfolding entries-K by auto
subgoal for x -  $\tau$  apply(rule picard-ivp.unique-solution [of ( $\lambda$  t. (*v) K) {0..t}
UNIV
((real CARD(3))2  $\cdot$  maxAbs K) 0])
subgoal apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system) unfolding entries-K by auto
apply(rule flow-for-K-solves-K)
apply(simp-all add: vec-eq-iff)
using UNIV-3 by fastforce+
done

```

Finally, we compute the wlp of this example and use it to verify the single-

evolution ball again.

corollary *flow-for-K-DS*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $wp \{[x' = \lambda s. K * v s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ G\} [Q] =$
 $[\lambda x. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0..-\tau\}. G \ (flow\text{-}for\text{-}K \ r \ x)) \longrightarrow Q \ (flow\text{-}for\text{-}K \ \tau \ x)]$
apply(*subst wp-g-orbit*[*of* $\lambda s. K * v s$ - - $((real \ CARD(\beta))^2 \cdot maxAbs \ K)$ ($\lambda t \ x.$
flow-for-K t x))]
using *flow-for-K-is-local-flow* **and** *assms apply blast by simp*

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*:

assumes $0 \leq t$ **and** $t < 1/9$
shows $[\lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ \ (0::\beta) \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2]$
 $\leq wp \ (\{[x' = \lambda s. K * v s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } @ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\})$
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq H]$
apply(*subst flow-for-K-DS*)
using *assms by(simp-all add: mult-nonneg-nonpos2)*

6.3.3 Bouncing Ball with solution

Armed now with two vector fields for free-fall kinematics and their respective flows, proving the safety of a “bouncing ball” is merely an exercise of real arithmetic:

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]: $0 \leq x \implies 0 > g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v \implies (x::real) \leq H$

proof–

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 > g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot H \wedge 0 > g$ **by** *auto*
hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - H) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)*
from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - H)$ **by** *auto*
also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce*
ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$

proof–

from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then have $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left*)

hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$
 using *invar* by (*simp* *add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
 from *this* have $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot H = 0$
 apply(*subst* *power2-sum*) by (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac*(2, 3))

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *nat-distrib*(2))
 hence $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
 by (*metis* *Groups.add-ac*(2) *power2-minus*)
 thus *?thesis*
 by (*simp* *add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
 qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
 assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
 shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot H + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (*is* *?lhs* = *?rhs*)
proof –
 have *?lhs* = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
 apply(*subst* *Rat.sign-simps*(18))+
 by(*auto* *simp: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
 also have ... = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$ (*is* ... = *?middle*)
 by(*subst* *invar*, *simp*)
 finally have *?lhs* = *?middle*.
moreover
 {have *?rhs* = $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot H + v \cdot v$
 by (*simp* *add: Groups.mult-ac*(2,3) *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
 also have ... = *?middle*
 by (*simp* *add: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
 finally have *?rhs* = *?middle*.}
 ultimately show *?thesis* by *auto*
 qed

lemma [*wp* (*IF* ($\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$) *THEN* ($(\lambda s. \eta \ (s[1 := - \ s \ \$ \ 1]))^\bullet$) *ELSE* η^\bullet *FI*)
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 2 < 0 \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1 \rceil$
 $= Q$
 apply(*subst* *wp-trafo*) **thm** *wp-trafo*
oops

lemma *bouncing-ball*:
 assumes $0 \leq t$ and $t < 1/9$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s. (0::real) \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2 \rceil \leq wp$
 $((\{[x' = \lambda s. K * v \ s] \{0..t\} \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\} \cdot$
 $(IF \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ ([1 ::= (\lambda s. - \ s \ \$ \ 1)]) \ ELSE \ \eta^\bullet \ FI))^*)$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq H \rceil$
 apply(*subst* *star-nd-fun.abs-eq*, *rule* *rel-ad-mka-starI* [*of* - $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge$
 $0 > s \ \$ \ 2 \wedge$
 $2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H + (s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1) \rceil$])
 apply(*simp*, *simp* *only: fbox-seq*)

```

apply(subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp-sym[of (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ([1 ::= ( $\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1$ ])) ELSE  $\eta^\bullet FI$ ]))
apply(subst flow-for-K-DS) using assms apply(simp, simp)
oops

```

6.3.4 Bouncing Ball with invariants

```

lemma gravity-is-invariant:( $x$  solves-ode ( $\lambda t. ( *v) K$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\implies \tau \in$ 
{0..t}  $\implies r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies$ 
( $(\lambda \tau. x \ \tau \ \$ \ 2)$  has-derivative ( $\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} 0$ )) (at  $r$  within {0..t})
apply(drule-tac i=2 in solves-vec-nth)
apply(unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify)
apply(erule-tac  $x=r$  in ballE, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-def)
by (simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball-invariant:( $x$  solves-ode ( $\lambda t. ( *v) K$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\implies \tau \in$ 
{0..t}  $\implies$ 
 $r \in \{0..\tau\} \implies ((\lambda \tau. 2 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 2 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H - x \ \tau \ \$ \ 1 \cdot x \ \tau \ \$ \ 1)$ 
has-derivative
( $\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} 0$ )) (at  $r$  within {0..t})
apply(frule-tac i=2 in solves-vec-nth, frule-tac i=1 in solves-vec-nth, drule-tac
i=0 in solves-vec-nth)
apply(unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify)
apply(erule-tac  $x=r$  in ballE, simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def)+
apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 1)$ 
and  $g'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot (t \cdot (x \ r \ \$ \ 1 \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2))$  in derivative-eq-intros(11))
apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda t. 2 \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2 \cdot (t \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 1)$  and  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in
derivative-eq-intros(11))
apply(rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda t. 0$  and  $g'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 1)$  in derivative-eq-intros(12))
apply(rule-tac  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in derivative-eq-intros(6), simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)
apply(rule-tac  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in derivative-eq-intros(7))
apply(rule-tac  $g'1=\lambda t. 0$  in derivative-eq-intros(6), simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)
by(rule-tac  $f'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2)$  and  $g'1=(\lambda x a. x a \cdot x \ r \ \$ \ 2)$  in derivative-eq-intros(12),

simp-all add: has-derivative-within-subset)

```

lemma bouncing-ball-invariants:

```

assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1/9$ 
shows [ $\lambda s. (0::\text{real}) \leq s \ \$ \ (0::3) \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = H \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2$ ]  $\leq wp$ 
(( $\{[x'=\lambda s. K *v s]\{0..t\} UNIV @ 0 \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)\}$ ) .
(IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ([1 ::= ( $\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1$ ])) ELSE  $\eta^\bullet FI$ ))*
[ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq H$ ]
apply(subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq,
rule-tac  $I=[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot H + (s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1)]$ 
in rel-ad-mka-starI)
apply(simp, simp only: fbox-seq)
apply(subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp-sym[of (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ([1 ::= ( $\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1$ ])) ELSE  $\eta^\bullet FI$ ]))
using assms(1) apply(rule dCut-interval[of - - - - -  $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 2 < 0$ ])

```



```

apply(rule-tac  $\vartheta = \lambda s. s \cdot 2$  and  $\nu = \lambda s. 0$  in dInvariant-below-0)
using gravity-is-invariant apply force
apply(simp, simp, simp, simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. 2 \cdot s \cdot 2 \cdot s \cdot 0 - 2 \cdot s \cdot 2 \cdot H - s \cdot 1 \cdot s \cdot 1 = 0$  in
dCut-interval, simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
apply(rule-tac  $\vartheta = \lambda s. 2 \cdot s \cdot 2 \cdot s \cdot 0 - 2 \cdot s \cdot 2 \cdot H - s \cdot 1 \cdot s \cdot 1$  and  $\nu = \lambda s. 0$ 
in dInvariant-eq-0)
using bouncing-ball-invariant apply force
apply(simp, simp, simp, simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
apply(rule dWeakening, subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp)
oops

```

6.3.5 Circular motion with invariants

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$ **by** *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ **using** *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2* *two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-2*[*simp*]: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::2 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \text{ } r \text{ } j \cdot f \text{ } j) = r \cdot (f::2 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \text{ } i$
unfolding *axis-def* *UNIV-2* **by** *simp*

abbreviation *Circ* $\equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then axis } (1::2) \text{ } (-1::\text{real}) \text{ else axis } 0 \text{ } 1)$

abbreviation *flow-for-Circ* $t \text{ } s \equiv (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s \cdot 0 \cdot \cos t - s \cdot 1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s \cdot 0 \cdot \sin t + s \cdot 1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *entries-Circ*: *entries* *Circ* $= \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all* add: *axis-def*, *safe*)
subgoal **by**(rule-tac $x=0$ **in** *exI*, *simp*) +
subgoal **by**(rule-tac $x=0$ **in** *exI*, *simp*) +
by(rule-tac $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *simp*) +

lemma $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/4 \implies \text{picard-ivp } (\lambda t \text{ } s. \text{Circ } *v \text{ } s) \{0..t\} \text{ } UNIV ((\text{real CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs } \text{Circ}) \text{ } 0$
apply(rule *picard-ivp-linear-system*)
unfolding *entries-Circ* **by** *auto*

lemma *flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ*: $((\lambda \tau. \text{flow-for-Circ } \tau \text{ } s) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \text{ } s. \text{Circ } *v \text{ } s)) \{0..t\} \text{ } UNIV$
apply (*rule solves-vec-lambda*, *clarsimp*)
subgoal **for** i **apply**(cases $i=0$)
apply(*simp-all* add: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)
unfolding *solves-ode-def* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *auto*
subgoal **for** x
apply(rule-tac $f'1 = \lambda t. -s \cdot 0 \cdot (t \cdot \sin x)$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda t. s \cdot 1 \cdot (t \cdot \cos x)$ **in**

```

derivative-eq-intros(11))
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos ( $\lambda x a. - (x a \cdot \sin x)$ )])
  apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58))
    apply(rule ssubst[of ( $\cdot$ ) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin ( $\lambda x a. (x a \cdot \cos x)$ )])
  apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55))
    apply(rule ssubst[of ( $\cdot$ ) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4))
subgoal for x
  apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda t. s\$0 \cdot (t \cdot \cos x)$  and g'1= $\lambda t. - s\$1 \cdot (t \cdot \sin x)$  in
derivative-eq-intros(8))
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of sin ( $\lambda x a. x a \cdot \cos x$ )])
  apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(55))
    apply(rule ssubst[of ( $\cdot$ ) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros(6)[of cos ( $\lambda x a. - (x a \cdot \sin x)$ )])
  apply(rule-tac Db1=1 in derivative-eq-intros(58))
    apply(rule ssubst[of ( $\cdot$ ) 1 id], force, simp, force, force)
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(3) Rings.ring-distrib(4))
done
done

lemma flow-for-Circ-is-local-flow:  $0 \leq t \implies t < 1/4 \implies$ 
  local-flow ( $\lambda s. \text{Circ} * v s$ ) UNIV  $\{0..t\}$   $((\text{real CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs Circ}) (\lambda t$ 
 $x. \text{flow-for-Circ } t x)$ 
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  subgoal apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system) unfolding entries-Circ by auto
  subgoal for  $x - \tau$  apply(rule picard-ivp.unique-solution [of ( $\lambda t. ( * v) \text{Circ}$ )
 $\{0..t\}$  UNIV
 $((\text{real CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs Circ}) 0$ ])
  subgoal apply(rule picard-ivp-linear-system) unfolding entries-Circ by auto
  apply(rule flow-for-Circ-solves-Circ)
  apply(simp-all add: vec-eq-iff)
  using UNIV-2 by fastforce+
done

corollary flow-for-Circ-DS:
  assumes  $0 \leq t$  and  $t < 1/4$ 
  shows wp  $\{[x' = \lambda s. \text{Circ} * v s] \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV @ } 0 \ \& \ G\} [Q] =$ 
 $[\lambda x. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\forall r \in \{0 - \tau\}. G (\text{flow-for-Circ } r x)) \longrightarrow Q (\text{flow-for-Circ}$ 
 $\tau x)]$ 
  apply(subst wp-g-orbit[of  $\lambda s. \text{Circ} * v s - ((\text{real CARD}(2))^2 \cdot \text{maxAbs Circ}) (\lambda$ 
 $t x. \text{flow-for-Circ } t x)$ ])
  using flow-for-Circ-is-local-flow and assms apply blast by simp

lemma semiring-factor-left:  $a \cdot b + a \cdot c = a \cdot ((b :: ('a :: \text{semiring})) + c)$ 
  by(subst Groups.algebra-simps(18), simp)

lemma sin-cos-squared-add3:  $(x :: ('a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real-normed-field}\})) \cdot (\sin t)^2 + x \cdot$ 
 $(\cos t)^2 = x$ 

```

```

by(subst semiring-factor-left, subst sin-cos-squared-add, simp)

lemma sin-cos-squared-add4:(x::('a:: {banach,real-normed-field})) · (cos t)2 + x ·
(sin t)2 = x
  by(subst semiring-factor-left, subst sin-cos-squared-add2, simp)

lemma [simp]:((x::real) · cos t - y · sin t)2 + (x · sin t + y · cos t)2 = x2 + y2
proof-
  have (x · cos t - y · sin t)2 = x2 · (cos t)2 + y2 · (sin t)2 - 2 · (x · cos t) · (y
· sin t)
  by(simp add: power2-diff power-mult-distrib)
  also have (x · sin t + y · cos t)2 = y2 · (cos t)2 + x2 · (sin t)2 + 2 · (x · cos
t) · (y · sin t)
  by(simp add: power2-sum power-mult-distrib)
  ultimately show (x · cos t - y · sin t)2 + (x · sin t + y · cos t)2 = x2 + y2
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) Groups.mult-ac(3) right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq)

qed

lemma circular-motion:
  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1/4 and (R::real) > 0
  shows[λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2] ≤ wp
  {[x'=λs. Circ * v s]{0..t} UNIV @ 0 & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)}
  [λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2]
  apply(subst flow-for-Circ-DS)
  using assms by simp-all

lemma circular-motion-invariants:
  assumes 0 ≤ t and t < 1/4 and (R::real) > 0
  shows[λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2] ≤ wp
  {[x'=λs. Circ * v s]{0..t} UNIV @ 0 & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)}
  [λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2] thm dCut-interval
  using assms(1) apply(rule-tac C=λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2 in dCut-interval,
simp)
  apply(subgoal-tac (λs. (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2 - R2 = 0) = (λs. R2 = (s $
(0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2))
  apply(rule ssubst[of (λs. R2 = (s $ (0::2))2 + (s $ 1)2) λs. (s $ (0::2))2 +
(s $ 1)2 - R2 = 0], simp)
  apply(rule-tac v=λs. (s $ 0)2 + (s $ 1)2 - R2 and v=λs. 0 in dInvariant-eq-0)
  subgoal apply clarify
  apply(frute-tac i=0 in solves-vec-nth, drule-tac i=1 in solves-vec-nth)
  apply(unfold solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clar-
simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=r in ballE, simp-all add: matrix-vector-mult-def)+
  sorry
  apply(simp, simp, simp, simp add: (0 ≤ t)) apply auto[1]
  by(rule dWeakening, simp)

end

```